

**SUBPART 202.1—DEFINITIONS**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**202.101 Definitions.**

“Compromise” means disclosure of information to unauthorized persons, or a violation of the security policy of a system, in which unauthorized intentional or unintentional disclosure, modification, destruction, or loss of an object, or the copying of information to unauthorized media may have occurred.

“Congressional defense committees” means—

(1) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(16), except as otherwise specified in paragraph (2) of this definition or as otherwise specified by statute for particular applications—

- (i) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;
- (ii) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (iii) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives; and
- (iv) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(2) For use in subpart [217.1](#), see the definition at [217.103](#).

“Contract administration office” also means a contract management office of the Defense Contract Management Agency.

“Contracting activity” for DoD also means elements designated by the director of a defense agency which has been delegated contracting authority through its agency charter. DoD contracting activities are—listed at [PGI 202.101](#).

“Contracting officer's representative” means an individual designated and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

“Counterfeit electronic part” means an unlawful or unauthorized reproduction, substitution, or alteration that has been knowingly mismarked, misidentified, or otherwise misrepresented to be an authentic, unmodified electronic part from the original manufacturer, or a source with the express written authority of the original manufacturer or current design activity, including an authorized aftermarket manufacturer. Unlawful or unauthorized substitution includes used electronic parts represented as new, or the false identification of grade, serial number, lot number, date code, or performance characteristics.

“Cyber incident” means actions taken through the use of computer networks that result in a compromise or an actual or potentially adverse effect on an information system and/or the information residing therein.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202—Definitions of Words and Terms

---

“Departments and agencies,” as used in DFARS, means the military departments and the defense agencies. The military departments are the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force (the Marine Corps is a part of the Department of the Navy). The defense agencies are the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, the Defense Commissary Agency, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, the Defense Information Systems Agency, the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Defense Logistics Agency, the Defense Security Cooperation Agency, the Defense Security Service, the Defense Threat Reduction Agency, the Missile Defense Agency, the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, the National Security Agency, the United States Special Operations Command, and the United States Transportation Command.

“Department of Defense (DoD),” as used in DFARS, means the Department of Defense, the military departments, and the defense agencies.

“Electronic part” means an integrated circuit, a discrete electronic component (including, but not limited to, a transistor, capacitor, resistor, or diode), or a circuit assembly (section 818(f)(2) of Pub. L. 112-81). The term “electronic part” includes any embedded software or firmware.

“Executive agency” means for DoD, the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force.

“General public” and “non-governmental entities,” as used in the definition of “commercial item” at FAR 2.101, do not include the Federal Government or a State, local, or foreign government (Pub. L. 110-181, section 815(b)).

“Head of the agency” means, for DoD, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Air Force. Subject to the direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), and the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, the directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as head of the agency for their respective agencies (i.e., to perform functions under the FAR or DFARS reserved to a head of agency or agency head), except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised within the Office of the Secretary of Defense. (For emergency acquisition flexibilities, see [218.270](#).)

“Major defense acquisition program” is defined in 10 U.S.C. 2430(a).

“Media,” as used in parts 204 and 239, means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

“Obsolete electronic part” means an electronic part that is no longer in production by the original manufacturer or an aftermarket manufacturer that has been provided express written authorization from the current design activity or original manufacturer.

“Procedures, Guidance, and Information (PGI)” means a companion resource to the DFARS that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202--Definitions of Words and Terms

---

(1) Contains mandatory internal DoD procedures. The DFARS will direct compliance with mandatory procedures using imperative language such as “Follow the procedures at...” or similar directive language;

(2) Contains non-mandatory internal DoD procedures and guidance and supplemental information to be used at the discretion of the contracting officer. The DFARS will point to non-mandatory procedures, guidance, and information using permissive language such as “The contracting officer may use...” or “Additional information is available at...” or other similar language;

(3) Is numbered similarly to the DFARS, except that each PGI numerical designation is preceded by the letters “PGI”; and

(4) Is available electronically at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfarspgi/current/index.html>.

“Senior procurement executive” means, for DoD—  
Department of Defense (including the defense agencies)--Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics);  
Department of the Army--Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology);  
Department of the Navy--Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition);  
Department of the Air Force--Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition).

The directors of the defense agencies have been delegated authority to act as senior procurement executive for their respective agencies, except for such actions that by terms of statute, or any delegation, must be exercised by the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).

“Simplified acquisition threshold,” in addition to the meaning at FAR 2.101, means \$300,000 when soliciting or awarding contracts to be awarded and performed outside the United States, or making purchases outside the United States, for acquisitions of supplies and services that, as determined by the head of the contracting activity, are to be used to support a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, as defined at FAR 2.101.

“Suspect counterfeit electronic part” means an electronic part for which credible evidence (including, but not limited to, visual inspection or testing) provides reasonable doubt that the electronic part is authentic.

“Tiered evaluation of offers,” also known as “cascading evaluation of offers,” means a procedure used in negotiated acquisitions, when market research is inconclusive for justifying limiting competition to small business concerns, whereby the contracting officer—

(1) Solicits and receives offers from both small and other than small business concerns;

(2) Establishes a tiered or cascading order of precedence for evaluating offers that is specified in the solicitation; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 202--Definitions of Words and Terms

---

(3) If no award can be made at the first tier, evaluates offers at the next lower tier, until award can be made.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest

---

### SUBPART 203.10—CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT

(Revised October 1, 2015)

#### 203.1003 Requirements.

(b) *Notification of possible contractor violation.* Upon notification of a possible contractor violation of the type described in FAR 3.1003(b), coordinate the matter with the following office:

Department of Defense Office of Inspector General  
Investigative Policy and Oversight Contractor Disclosure Program  
4800 Mark Center Drive, Suite 11H25  
Arlington, VA 22350-1500

Toll-Free Telephone: 866-429-8011.

#### 203.1004 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items that include the FAR clause 52.203-13, Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct.

(b)(2)(ii) Unless the contract is for the acquisition of a commercial item, use the clause at [252.203-7004](#), Display of Hotline Posters, in lieu of the clause at FAR 52.203-14, Display of Hotline Poster(s), in solicitations and contracts, if the contract value exceeds \$5.5 million. If the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) provides disaster relief funds for the contract, DHS will provide information on how to obtain and display the DHS fraud hotline poster (see FAR 3.1003).

**SUBPART 205.3—SYNOPSIS OF CONTRACT AWARDS**  
(Revised October 1, 2015)

**205.301 General.**

(a)(S-70) *Synopsis of exceptions to domestic source requirements.*

(i) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2533a(k), contracting officers also must synopsise through the GPE, awards exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold that are for the acquisition of any clothing, fiber, yarn, or fabric items described in [225.7002-1\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#) through (x), if—

(A) The Secretary concerned has determined that domestic items are not available, in accordance with [225.7002-2\(b\)](#); or

(B) The acquisition is for chemical warfare protective clothing, and the contracting officer has determined that an exception to domestic source requirements applies because the acquisition furthers an agreement with a qualifying country, in accordance with [225.7002-2\(n\)](#).

(ii) The synopsis must be submitted in sufficient time to permit its publication not later than 7 days after contract award.

(iii) In addition to the information otherwise required in a synopsis of contract award, the synopsis must include one of the following statements as applicable:

(A) “The exception at DFARS [225.7002-2\(b\)](#) applies to this acquisition, because the Secretary concerned has determined that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed in satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity at U.S. market prices.”

(B) “The exception at DFARS [225.7002-2\(n\)](#) applies to this acquisition, because the contracting officer has determined that this acquisition of chemical warfare protective clothing furthers an agreement with a qualifying country identified in DFARS [225.003\(10\)](#).”

**205.303 Announcement of contract awards.**

(a) *Public Announcement.*

(i) The threshold for DoD awards is \$7 million. Report all contractual actions, including modifications, that have a face value, excluding unexercised options, of more than \$7 million.

(A) For undefinitized contractual actions, report the not-to-exceed (NTE) amount. Later, if the definitized amount exceeds the NTE amount by more than \$7 million, report only the amount exceeding the NTE.

(B) For indefinite delivery, time and material, labor hour, and similar contracts, report the initial award if the estimated face value, excluding unexercised options, is more than \$7 million. Do not report orders up to the estimated value, but

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions

---

after the estimated value is reached, report subsequent modifications and orders that have a face value of more than \$7 million.

(C) Do not report the same work twice.

(ii) Departments and agencies submit the information—

(A) To the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs);

(B) By the close of business the day before the date of the proposed award;

(C) Using report control symbol DD-LA-(AR) 1279;

(D) Including, as a minimum, the following—

(1) *Contract data.* Contract number, modification number, or delivery order number, face value of this action, total cumulative face value of the contract, description of what is being bought, contract type, whether any of the buy was for foreign military sales (FMS) and identification of the FMS customer;

(2) *Competition information.* Number of solicitations mailed and number of offers received;

(3) *Contractor data.* Name, address, and place of performance (if significant work is performed at a different location);

(4) *Funding data.* Type of appropriation and fiscal year of the funds, and whether the contract is multiyear (see FAR Subpart 17.1); and

(5) *Miscellaneous data.* Identification of the contracting office, the contracting office point of contact, known congressional interest, and the information release date.

(iii) Departments and agencies, in accordance with department/agency procedures and concurrent with the public announcement, shall provide information similar to that required by paragraph (a)(ii) of this section to members of Congress in whose State or district the contractor is located and the work is to be performed.

# Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

## Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

---

### SUBPART 211.5—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

#### **211.503 Contract clauses.**

(b) Use the clause at FAR 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages--Construction, in all construction contracts exceeding \$700,000, except cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts or contracts where the contractor cannot control the pace of the work. Use of the clause in contracts of \$700,000 or less is optional.

**SUBPART 212.71—PILOT PROGRAM FOR ACQUISITION OF MILITARY-PURPOSE NONDEVELOPMENTAL ITEMS**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**212.7100 Scope.**

This subpart establishes the pilot program authorized by section 866 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

**212.7101 Definitions.**

“Military-purpose nondevelopmental item,” “nondevelopmental item,” and “nontraditional defense contractor,” as used in this subpart, are defined in the provision at [252.212-7002](#).

**212.7102 Pilot program.**

**212.7102-1 Contracts under the program.**

The contracting officer may enter into contracts with nontraditional defense contractors for the acquisition of military-purpose nondevelopmental items. See [PGI 212.7102](#) for file documentation requirements. Each contract entered into under the pilot program shall—

- (a) Be awarded using competitive procedures;
- (b) Be a firm-fixed-price contract, or a fixed-price contract with an economic price adjustment clause;
- (c) Be in an amount not in excess of \$53.5 million;
- (d) Provide—
  - (1) For the delivery of an initial lot of production quantities of completed items not later than nine months after the date of the award of such contract; and
  - (2) That failure to make delivery as provided for under paragraph (d)(1) may result in termination for cause; and
- (e) Be—
  - (1) Exempt from the requirement to submit certified cost or pricing data;
  - (2) Exempt from the cost accounting standards under 41 U.S.C. 1502; and
  - (3) Subject to the requirement to provide data other than certified cost or pricing data for the purpose of price reasonableness determinations.

**212.7102-2 Reporting requirements.**

Departments and agencies shall prepare a consolidated annual report to provide information about contracts awarded under this pilot authority. The report shall be submitted to the Office of the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), by October 31 each year in

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

---

accordance with the procedures at [PGI 212.7102](#). See [PGI 212.7102](#) for annual reporting format.

#### **212.7102-3 Sunset of the pilot authority.**

(a) The authority to carry out the pilot program described in this subpart expires on December 31, 2019.

(b) The expiration under paragraph (a) of this section of the authority to carry out the pilot program will not affect the validity of any contract awarded under the pilot program before the expiration of the pilot program under that paragraph.

#### **212.7103 Solicitation provision.**

Use the provision at [252.212-7002](#), Pilot Program for Acquisition of Military-Purpose Nondevelopmental Items, in all solicitations that meet the applicability criteria of [212.7102-1](#) for this pilot program.

**SUBPART 215.4—CONTRACT PRICING**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**215.402 Pricing policy.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.402](#) when conducting cost or price analysis, particularly with regard to acquisitions for sole source commercial items.

**215.403 Obtaining certified cost or pricing data.**

**215.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. chapter 35).**

(b) *Exceptions to certified cost or pricing data requirements.* Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(b\)](#).

(c) *Standards for exceptions from certified cost or pricing data requirements.*

(1) *Adequate price competition.*

(A) For acquisitions under dual or multiple source programs—

(1) The determination of adequate price competition must be made on a case-by-case basis. Even when adequate price competition exists, in certain cases it may be appropriate to obtain additional data to assist in price analysis; and

(2) Adequate price competition normally exists when—

(i) Prices are solicited across a full range of step quantities, normally including a 0-100 percent split, from at least two offerors that are individually capable of producing the full quantity; and

(ii) The reasonableness of all prices awarded is clearly established on the basis of price analysis (see FAR 15.404-1(b)).

(B) If only one offer is received in response to a competitive solicitation, see [215.371-3](#).

(3) *Commercial items.*

(A) Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(A\)](#) for pricing commercial items.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (DPAP), ATTN: DPAP/CPIC, of all contracting officer determinations that commercial item exceptions apply under FAR 15.403-1(b)(3), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$19.5 million or more. See [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(3\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

#### (4) *Waivers.*

(A) The head of the contracting activity may, without power of delegation, apply the exceptional circumstances authority when a determination is made that—

(1) The property or services cannot reasonably be obtained under the contract, subcontract, or modification, without the granting of the waiver;

(2) The price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without the submission of certified cost or pricing data; and

(3) There are demonstrated benefits to granting the waiver. Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(A\)](#) for determining when an exceptional case waiver is appropriate, for approval of such waivers, for partial waivers, and for waivers applicable to unpriced supplies or services.

(B) By November 30th of each year, departments and agencies shall provide a report to the Director, DPAP, ATTN: DPAP/CPIC, of all waivers granted under FAR 15.403-1(b)(4), during the previous fiscal year, for any contract, subcontract, or modification expected to have a value of \$19.5 million or more. See [PGI 215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(B\)](#) for the format and guidance for the report. The Director, DPAP, will submit a consolidated report to the congressional defense committees.

(C) DoD has waived the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data for the Canadian Commercial Corporation and its subcontractors (but see [215.408\(3\)](#) and [225.870-4\(c\)](#)).

(D) DoD has waived certified cost or pricing data requirements for nonprofit organizations (including educational institutions) on cost-reimbursement-no-fee contracts. The contracting officer shall require—

(1) Submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine price reasonableness and cost realism; and

(2) Certified cost or pricing data from subcontractors that are not nonprofit organizations when the subcontractor's proposal exceeds the certified cost or pricing data threshold at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

#### **215.403-3 Requiring data other than certified cost or pricing data.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.403-3](#).

#### **215.403-5 Instructions for submission of certified cost or pricing data and data other than certified cost or pricing data.**

(b)(3) For contractors following the contract cost principles in FAR subpart 31.2, Contracts With Commercial Organizations, pursuant to the procedures in FAR 42.1701(b), the administrative contracting officer shall require contractors to comply with the submission items in Table 215.403-1 in order to ensure that their forward pricing rate proposal is submitted in an acceptable form in accordance with FAR 15.403-5(b)(3). The contracting officer should request that the proposal be submitted to the Government at least 90 days prior to the proposed effective date of the rates. To ensure the proposal is complete, the contracting officer shall request that the contractor

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation**

---

complete the Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist at Table 215.403-1, and submit it with the forward pricing rate proposal.

**Table 215.403-1 – Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist**

Complete the following checklist, providing the location of requested information, or an explanation of why the requested information is not provided, and submit it with the forward pricing rate proposal.

**Contractor Forward Pricing Rate Proposal Adequacy Checklist**

|                                    | <u>SUBMISSION<br/>ITEM</u>   | <u>PROPOSAL<br/>PAGE No.<br/>(if<br/>applicable)</u> | <u>If not<br/>provided,<br/>EXPLAIN<br/>(may use<br/>continuation<br/>pages)</u> |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| <b><u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u></b> |  |  |  |
| 1.                                 | <p>Is there a properly completed first page of the proposal as specified by the contracting officer?<br/>Initial proposal elements include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Name and address of contractor;</li> <li>b. Name and telephone number of point of contact;</li> <li>c. Period covered;</li> <li>d. The page of the proposal that addresses—               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards (CAS);</li> <li>2. Whether your organization has submitted a CAS Disclosure Statement, and whether it has been determined adequate;</li> <li>3. Whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS (other than a noncompliance that the cognizant Federal agency official had determined to have an immaterial cost impact), and if yes, an explanation;</li> <li>4. Whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation;</li> </ol> </li> </ol> | Proposal<br>Cover Page                               |  |

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation**

|                                    | <b><u>SUBMISSION<br/>ITEM</u></b>   | <b><u>PROPOSAL<br/>PAGE No.<br/>(if<br/>applicable)</u></b> | <b><u>If not<br/>provided,<br/>EXPLAIN<br/>(may use<br/>continuation<br/>pages)</u></b> |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| <b><u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u></b> |   |   |   |
|                                    | <p>and whether the proposal is consistent with established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR part 31, Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;</p> <p>e. The following statement: “This forward pricing rate proposal reflects our estimates, as of the date of submission entered in (f) below and conforms with Table 215.403-1. By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for each estimate, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed rates and factors.”;</p> <p>f. Date of submission; and</p> <p>g. Name, title, and signature of authorized representative.</p> |   |   |
| 2.                                 | Summary of proposed direct and indirect rates and factors, including the proposed pool and base costs for each proposed indirect rate and factor.   | Immediately following the proposal cover page               |   |
| 3.                                 | <p>Table of Contents or index.</p> <p>a. Does the proposal include a table of contents or index identifying and referencing all supporting data accompanying or identified in the proposal?</p> <p>b. For supporting documentation not provided with the proposal, does the basis of each estimate in the proposal include the location of the</p>  |   |   |

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation**

|                                    | <b><u>SUBMISSION<br/>ITEM</u></b>  | <b><u>PROPOSAL<br/>PAGE No.<br/>(if<br/>applicable)</u></b> | <b><u>If not<br/>provided,<br/>EXPLAIN<br/>(may use<br/>continuation<br/>pages)</u></b> |
|------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| <b><u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u></b> |  |   |   |
|                                    | documentation and the point of contact (custodian) name, phone number, and email address?  |   |   |
| 4.                                 | Does the proposal disclose known or anticipated changes in business activities or processes that could materially impact the proposed rates (if not previously provided)? For example—<br>a. Management initiatives to reduce costs;<br>b. Changes in management objectives as a result of economic conditions and increased competitiveness;<br>c. Changes in accounting policies, procedures, and practices including (i) reclassification of expenses from direct to indirect or vice versa; (ii) new methods of accumulating and allocating indirect costs and the related impact; and (iii) advance agreements;<br>d. Company reorganizations (including acquisitions or divestitures);<br>e. Shutdown of facilities; or<br>f. Changes in business volume and/or contract mix/type. |   |   |
| 5.                                 | Do proposed costs based on judgmental factors include an explanation of the estimating processes and methods used, including those used in projecting from known data?   |   |   |
| 6.                                 | Does the proposal show trends and budgetary data? Does the proposal provide an explanation of how the data, as well as any adjustments to the data, were used?   |   |   |
| 7.                                 | The proposal should reconcile to the supporting data referenced. If the proposal does not reconcile to the supporting data referenced, identify  |   |   |

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation**

|  | <b><u>SUBMISSION<br/>ITEM</u></b>  | <b><u>PROPOSAL<br/>PAGE No.<br/>(if<br/>applicable)</u></b> | <b><u>If not<br/>provided,<br/>EXPLAIN<br/>(may use<br/>continuation<br/>pages)</u></b> |
|--|--|---|---|
| <b><u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u></b>                             |  |   |   |
|  | applicable page(s) and explain.  |   |   |
| 8.   | The proposal should be internally consistent. If the proposal is not internally consistent, identify applicable page(s) and explain.   |   |   |
| <b><u>Direct Labor</u></b>                                     |  |   |   |
| 9.   | Direct Labor Rates Methodology and Basis of Each Estimate.<br>a. Does the proposal include an explanation of the methodology used to develop the direct labor rates and identify the basis of each estimate?<br>b. Does the proposal include or identify the location of the supporting documents for the base-period labor rates (e.g., payroll records)? |   |   |
| 10.  | Does the proposal identify escalation factors for the out-year labor rates, the costs to which escalation is applicable, and the basis of each factor used?  |   |   |
| 11.  | Does the proposal identify planned or anticipated changes in the composition of labor rates, labor categories, union agreements, headcounts, or other factors that could significantly impact the direct labor rates?  |   |   |
| <b><u>Indirect Rates (Fringe, Overhead, G&amp;A, etc.)</u></b> |  |   |   |
| 12.  | Indirect Rates Methodology and Basis of Each Estimate.<br>a. Does the proposal identify the basis of each estimate and provide an explanation of the methodology used to develop the indirect rates?<br>b. Does the proposal include or identify the location of the supporting  |   |   |

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation**

|                                    | <b><u>SUBMISSION<br/>ITEM</u></b>  | <b><u>PROPOSAL<br/>PAGE No.<br/>(if<br/>applicable)</u></b> | <b><u>If not<br/>provided,<br/>EXPLAIN<br/>(may use<br/>continuation<br/>pages)</u></b> |
|------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| <b><u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u></b> |  |   |   |
|                                    | documents for the proposed rates?  |   |   |
| 13.                                | Does the proposal identify indirect expenses by burden center, by cost element, by year (including any voluntary deletions, if applicable) in a format that is consistent with the accounting system used to accumulate actual expenses? |   |   |
| 14.                                | Does the proposal identify any contingencies?  |   |   |
| 15.                                | Does the proposal identify planned or anticipated changes in the nature, type, or level of indirect costs, including fringe benefits?  |   |   |
| 16.                                | Does the proposal identify corporate, home office, shared services, or other incoming allocated costs and the source for those costs, including location and point of contact (custodian) name, phone number, and email address?         |   |   |
| 17.                                | Does the proposal separately identify all intermediate cost pools and provide a reconciliation to show where the costs will be allocated?  |   |   |
| 18.                                | Does the proposal identify the escalation factors used to escalate indirect costs for the out-years, the costs to which escalation is applicable, and the basis of each factor used?   |   |   |
| 19.                                | Does the proposal provide details of the development of the allocation base?   |   |   |
| 20.                                | Does the proposal include or reference the supporting data for the allocation base such as program budgets, negotiation memoranda, proposals, contract values, etc.?   |   |   |

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation**

|                                    | <b><u>SUBMISSION<br/>ITEM</u></b>   | <b><u>PROPOSAL<br/>PAGE No.<br/>(if<br/>applicable)</u></b> | <b><u>If not<br/>provided,<br/>EXPLAIN<br/>(may use<br/>continuation<br/>pages)</u></b> |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| <b><u>GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS</u></b> |   |   |   |
| 21.                                | Does the proposal identify how the proposed allocation bases reconcile with its long range plans, strategic plan, operating budgets, sales forecasts, program budgets, etc.?  |   |   |
| <b><u>Cost of Money (COM)</u></b>  |   |   |   |
| 22.                                | Cost of Money.<br>a. Are Cost of Money rates submitted on Form CASB-CMF, with the Treasury Rate used to compute COM identified and a summary of the net book value of assets, identified as distributed and non-distributed?<br>b. Does the proposal identify the support for the Form CASB-CMF, for example, the underlying reports and records supporting the net book value of assets contained in the form? |   |   |
| <b><u>OTHER</u></b>                |   |   |   |
| 23.                                | Does the proposal include a comparison of prior forecasted costs to actual results in the same format as the proposal and an explanation/analysis of any differences?   |   |   |
| 24.                                | If this is a revision to a previous rate proposal or a forward pricing rate agreement, does the new proposal provide a summary of the changes in the circumstances or the facts that the contractor asserts require the change to the rates?  |   |   |

**215.404 Proposal analysis.**

**215.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.**

- (1) Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-1](#) for proposal analysis.

(2) For spare parts or support equipment, perform an analysis of—

(i) Those line items where the proposed price exceeds by 25 percent or more the lowest price the Government has paid within the most recent 12-month period based on reasonably available data;

(ii) Those line items where a comparison of the item description and the proposed price indicates a potential for overpricing;

(iii) Significant high-dollar-value items. If there are no obvious high-dollar-value items, include an analysis of a random sample of items; and

(iv) A random sample of the remaining low-dollar value items. Sample size may be determined by subjective judgment, e.g., experience with the offeror and the reliability of its estimating and accounting systems.

**215.404-2 Data to support proposal analysis.**

See [PGI 215.404-2](#) for guidance on obtaining field pricing or audit assistance.

**215.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-3](#) when reviewing a subcontractor's proposal.

**215.404-4 Profit.**

(b) *Policy.*

(1) Contracting officers shall use a structured approach for developing a prenegotiation profit or fee objective on any negotiated contract action when certified cost or pricing data is obtained, except for cost-plus-award-fee contracts (see [215.404-74](#), [216.405-2](#), and FAR 16.405-2) or contracts with Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDCs) (see [215.404-75](#)). There are three structured approaches—

(A) The weighted guidelines method;

(B) The modified weighted guidelines method; and

(C) An alternate structured approach.

(c) *Contracting officer responsibilities.*

(1) Also, do not perform a profit analysis when assessing cost realism in competitive acquisitions.

(2) When using a structured approach, the contracting officer—

(A) Shall use the weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-71](#)), except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(B) and (c)(2)(C) of this subsection.

(B) Shall use the modified weighted guidelines method (see [215.404-72](#)) on contract actions with nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(C) May use an alternate structured approach (see [215.404-73](#)) when—

(1) The contract action is—

(i) At or below the certified cost or pricing data threshold (see FAR 15.403-4(a)(1));

(ii) For architect-engineer or construction work;

(iii) Primarily for delivery of material from subcontractors; or

(iv) A termination settlement; or

(2) The weighted guidelines method does not produce a reasonable overall profit objective and the head of the contracting activity approves use of the alternate approach in writing.

(D) Shall use the weighted guidelines method to establish a basic profit rate under a formula-type pricing agreement, and may then use the basic rate on all actions under the agreement, provided that conditions affecting profit do not change.

(E) Shall document the profit analysis in the contract file.

(5) Although specific agreement on the applied weights or values for individual profit factors shall not be attempted, the contracting officer may encourage the contractor to—

(A) Present the details of its proposed profit amounts in the weighted guidelines format or similar structured approach; and

(B) Use the weighted guidelines method in developing profit objectives for negotiated subcontracts.

(6) The contracting officer must also verify that relevant variables have not materially changed (e.g., performance risk, interest rates, progress payment rates, distribution of facilities capital).

(d) *Profit-analysis factors.*

(1) *Common factors.* The common factors are embodied in the DoD structured approaches and need not be further considered by the contracting officer.

#### **215.404-70 DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Method Application.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-70](#) for use of DD Form 1547 whenever a structured approach to profit analysis is required.

#### **215.404-71 Weighted guidelines method.**

##### **215.404-71-1 General.**

(a) The weighted guidelines method focuses on four profit factors—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

- (1) Performance risk;
- (2) Contract type risk;
- (3) Facilities capital employed; and
- (4) Cost efficiency.

(b) The contracting officer assigns values to each profit factor; the value multiplied by the base results in the profit objective for that factor. Except for the cost efficiency special factor, each profit factor has a normal value and a designated range of values. The normal value is representative of average conditions on the prospective contract when compared to all goods and services acquired by DoD. The designated range provides values based on above normal or below normal conditions. In the price negotiation documentation, the contracting officer need not explain assignment of the normal value, but should address conditions that justify assignment of other than the normal value. The cost efficiency special factor has no normal value. The contracting officer shall exercise sound business judgment in selecting a value when this special factor is used (see [215.404-71-5](#)).

#### **215.404-71-2 Performance risk.**

(a) *Description.* This profit factor addresses the contractor's degree of risk in fulfilling the contract requirements. The factor consists of two parts:

- (1) Technical--the technical uncertainties of performance.
- (2) Management/cost control--the degree of management effort necessary--
  - (i) To ensure that contract requirements are met; and
  - (ii) To reduce and control costs.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 is annotated to describe the process.

| Item | Contractor Risk Factors         | Assigned Weighting | Assigned Value | Base (Item 20) | Profit Objective |
|------|---------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 21.  | Technical                       | (1)                | (2)            | N/A            | N/A              |
| 22.  | Management/<br>Cost Control     | (1)                | (2)            | N/A            | N/A              |
| 23.  | Performance Risk<br>(Composite) | N/A                | (3)            | (4)            | (5)              |

(1) Assign a weight (percentage) to each element according to its input to the total performance risk. The total of the two weights equals 100 percent.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) Select a value for each element from the list in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection.

(3) Compute the composite as shown in the following example:

|                             | Assigned Weighting | Assigned Value | Weighted Value |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Technical                   | 60%                | 5.0%           | 3.0%           |
| Management/<br>Cost Control | 40%                | 4.0%           | 1.6%           |
| Composite Value             | 100%               |                | 4.6%           |

(4) Insert the amount from Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Block 20 is total contract costs, excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(5) Multiply (3) by (4).

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

|                         | Normal Value | Designated Range |
|-------------------------|--------------|------------------|
| Standard                | 5%           | 3% to 7%         |
| Technology<br>Incentive | 9%           | 7% to 11%        |

(1) *Standard.* The standard designated range should apply to most contracts.

(2) *Technology incentive.* For the technical factor only, contracting officers may use the technology incentive range for acquisitions that include development, production, or application of innovative new technologies. The technology incentive range does not apply to efforts restricted to studies, analyses, or demonstrations that have a technical report as their primary deliverable.

(d) *Evaluation criteria for technical.*

(1) Review the contract requirements and focus on the critical performance elements in the statement of work or specifications. Factors to consider include—

- (i) Technology being applied or developed by the contractor;
- (ii) Technical complexity;
- (iii) Program maturity;
- (iv) Performance specifications and tolerances;
- (v) Delivery schedule; and
- (vi) Extent of a warranty or guarantee.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

#### (2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value in those cases where there is a substantial technical risk. Indicators are—

(A) Items are being manufactured using specifications with stringent tolerance limits;

(B) The efforts require highly skilled personnel or require the use of state-of-the-art machinery;

(C) The services and analytical efforts are extremely important to the Government and must be performed to exacting standards;

(D) The contractor's independent development and investment has reduced the Government's risk or cost;

(E) The contractor has accepted an accelerated delivery schedule to meet DoD requirements; or

(F) The contractor has assumed additional risk through warranty provisions.

(ii) Extremely complex, vital efforts to overcome difficult technical obstacles that require personnel with exceptional abilities, experience, and professional credentials may justify a value significantly above normal.

(iii) The following may justify a maximum value—

(A) Development or initial production of a new item, particularly if performance or quality specifications are tight; or

(B) A high degree of development or production concurrency.

#### (3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value in those cases where the technical risk is low. Indicators are—

(A) Requirements are relatively simple;

(B) Technology is not complex;

(C) Efforts do not require highly skilled personnel;

(D) Efforts are routine;

(E) Programs are mature; or

(F) Acquisition is a follow-on effort or a repetitive type acquisition.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

for— (ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal

- (A) Routine services;
- (B) Production of simple items;
- (C) Rote entry or routine integration of Government-furnished information; or
- (D) Simple operations with Government-furnished property.

(4) *Technology incentive range.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign values within the technology incentive range when contract performance includes the introduction of new, significant technological innovation. Use the technology incentive range only for the most innovative contract efforts. Innovation may be in the form of--

(A) Development or application of new technology that fundamentally changes the characteristics of an existing product or system and that results in increased technical performance, improved reliability, or reduced costs; or

(B) New products or systems that contain significant technological advances over the products or systems they are replacing.

(ii) When selecting a value within the technology incentive range, the contracting officer should consider the relative value of the proposed innovation to the acquisition as a whole. When the innovation represents a minor benefit, the contracting officer should consider using values less than the norm. For innovative efforts that will have a major positive impact on the product or program, the contracting officer may use values above the norm.

(e) *Evaluation criteria for management/cost control.*

(1) The contracting officer should evaluate--

(i) The contractor's management and internal control systems using contracting office data, information and reviews made by field contract administration offices or other DoD field offices;

(ii) The management involvement expected on the prospective contract action;

(iii) The degree of cost mix as an indication of the types of resources applied and value added by the contractor;

(iv) The contractor's support of Federal socioeconomic programs;

(v) The expected reliability of the contractor's cost estimates (including the contractor's cost estimating system);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(vi) The adequacy of the contractor's management approach to controlling cost and schedule; and

(vii) Any other factors that affect the contractor's ability to meet the cost targets (e.g., foreign currency exchange rates and inflation rates).

(2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is a high degree of management effort. Indicators of this are—

difficult; (A) The contractor's value added is both considerable and reasonably

(B) The effort involves a high degree of integration or coordination;

(C) The contractor has a good record of past performance;

(D) The contractor has a substantial record of active participation in Federal socioeconomic programs;

estimates; (E) The contractor provides fully documented and reliable cost

(F) The contractor makes appropriate make-or-buy decisions; or

(G) The contractor has a proven record of cost tracking and control.

(ii) The contracting officer may justify a maximum value when the effort—

(A) Requires large scale integration of the most complex nature;

(B) Involves major international activities with significant management coordination (e.g., offsets with foreign vendors); or

(C) Has critically important milestones.

(3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the management effort is minimal. Indicators of this are—

made; (A) The program is mature and many end item deliveries have been

(B) The contractor adds minimal value to an item;

(C) The efforts are routine and require minimal supervision;

(D) The contractor provides poor quality, untimely proposals;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

- (E) The contractor fails to provide an adequate analysis of subcontractor costs;
  - (F) The contractor does not cooperate in the evaluation and negotiation of the proposal;
  - (G) The contractor's cost estimating system is marginal;
  - (H) The contractor has made minimal effort to initiate cost reduction programs;
  - (I) The contractor's cost proposal is inadequate;
  - (J) The contractor has a record of cost overruns or another indication of unreliable cost estimates and lack of cost control; or
  - (K) The contractor has a poor record of past performance.
- (ii) The following may justify a value significantly below normal—
- (A) Reviews performed by the field contract administration offices disclose unsatisfactory management and internal control systems (e.g., quality assurance, property control, safety, security); or
  - (B) The effort requires an unusually low degree of management involvement.

#### **215.404-71-3 Contract type risk and working capital adjustment.**

(a) *Description.* The contract type risk factor focuses on the degree of cost risk accepted by the contractor under varying contract types. The working capital adjustment is an adjustment added to the profit objective for contract type risk. It only applies to fixed-price contracts that provide for progress payments. Though it uses a formula approach, it is not intended to be an exact calculation of the cost of working capital. Its purpose is to give general recognition to the contractor's cost of working capital under varying contract circumstances, financing policies, and the economic environment.

(b) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD 1547 is annotated to explain the process.

| Item | Contractor Risk Factors | Assigned Value | Base (Item 20) | Profit Objective |
|------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 24.  | Contract Type Risk      | (1)            | (2)            | (3)              |

  

|     |                     | Cost Financed | Length Factor | Interest Rate |     |
|-----|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----|
| 25. | Working Capital (4) | (5)           | (6)           | (7)           | (8) |

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(1) Select a value from the list of contract types in paragraph (c) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (d) of this subsection.

(2) Insert the amount from Block 20, i.e., the total allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money.

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(4) Only complete this block when the prospective contract is a fixed-price contract containing provisions for progress payments.

(5) Insert the amount computed per paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(6) Insert the appropriate figure from paragraph (f) of this subsection.

(7) Use the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury (see [http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/rates/tcir/tcir\\_opdirsemi.htm](http://www.treasurydirect.gov/govt/rates/tcir/tcir_opdirsemi.htm)). Do not use any other interest rate.

(8) Multiply (5) by (6) by (7). This is the working capital adjustment. It shall not exceed 4 percent of the contract costs in Block 20.

(c) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

| Contract Type  | Notes | Normal Value (percent) | Designated Range (percent) |
|--|-------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Firm-fixed-price, no financing   | (1)   | 5                      | 4 to 6.                    |
| Firm-fixed-price, with performance-based payments                                    | (6)   | 4                      | 2.5 to 5.5.                |
| Firm-fixed-price, with progress payments   | (2)   | 3                      | 2 to 4.                    |
| Fixed-price incentive, no financing  | (1)   | 3                      | 2 to 4.                    |
| Fixed-price incentive, with performance-based payments                               | (6)   | 2                      | 0.5 to 3.5.                |
| Fixed-price with redetermination provision   | (3)   |                        |                            |
| Fixed-price incentive, with progress payments  | (2)   | 1                      | 0 to 2.                    |
| Cost-plus-incentive-fee  | (4)   | 1                      | 0 to 2.                    |
| Cost-plus-fixed-fee  | (4)   | .5                     | 0 to 1.                    |
| Time-and-materials (including overhaul contracts priced on time-and-materials basis) | (5)   | .5                     | 0 to 1.                    |
| Labor-hour   | (5)   | .5                     | 0 to 1.                    |
| Firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort  | (5)   | .5                     | 0 to 1.                    |

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(1) “No financing” means either that the contract does not provide progress payments or performance-based payments, or that the contract provides them only on a limited basis, such as financing of first articles. Do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(2) When the contract contains provisions for progress payments, compute a working capital adjustment (Block 25).

(3) For the purposes of assigning profit values, treat a fixed-price contract with redetermination provisions as if it were a fixed-price incentive contract with below normal conditions.

(4) Cost-plus contracts shall not receive the working capital adjustment.

(5) These types of contracts are considered cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts for the purposes of assigning profit values. They shall not receive the working capital adjustment in Block 25. However, they may receive higher than normal values within the designated range to the extent that portions of cost are fixed.

(6) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments, do not compute a working capital adjustment.

(d) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) *General.* The contracting officer should consider elements that affect contract type risk such as—

- (i) Length of contract;
- (ii) Adequacy of cost data for projections;
- (iii) Economic environment;
- (iv) Nature and extent of subcontracted activity;
- (v) Protection provided to the contractor under contract provisions (e.g., economic price adjustment clauses);
- (vi) The ceilings and share lines contained in incentive provisions;
- (vii) Risks associated with contracts for foreign military sales (FMS) that are not funded by U.S. appropriations; and
- (viii) When the contract contains provisions for performance-based payments—
  - (A) The frequency of payments;
  - (B) The total amount of payments compared to the maximum allowable amount specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); and
  - (C) The risk of the payment schedule to the contractor.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) *Mandatory.* The contracting officer shall assess the extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (also see [217.7404-6\(a\)](#) and [243.204-70-6](#)). The assessment shall include any reduced contractor risk on both the contract before definitization and the remaining portion of the contract. When costs have been incurred prior to definitization, generally regard the contract type risk to be in the low end of the designated range. If a substantial portion of the costs have been incurred prior to definitization, the contracting officer may assign a value as low as 0 percent, regardless of contract type.

(3) *Above normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value when there is substantial contract type risk. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Efforts where there is minimal cost history;
- (ii) Long-term contracts without provisions protecting the contractor, particularly when there is considerable economic uncertainty;
- (iii) Incentive provisions (e.g., cost and performance incentives) that place a high degree of risk on the contractor;
- (iv) FMS sales (other than those under DoD cooperative logistics support arrangements or those made from U.S. Government inventories or stocks) where the contractor can demonstrate that there are substantial risks above those normally present in DoD contracts for similar items; or
- (v) An aggressive performance-based payment schedule that increases risk.

(4) *Below normal conditions.* The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value when the contract type risk is low. Indicators of this are—

- (i) Very mature product line with extensive cost history;
- (ii) Relatively short-term contracts;
- (iii) Contractual provisions that substantially reduce the contractor's risk;
- (iv) Incentive provisions that place a low degree of risk on the contractor;
- (v) Performance-based payments totaling the maximum allowable amount(s) specified at FAR 32.1004(b)(2); or
- (vi) A performance-based payment schedule that is routine with minimal risk.

(e) *Costs financed.*

(1) Costs financed equal total costs multiplied by the portion (percent) of costs financed by the contractor.

(2) Total costs equal Block 20 (i.e., all allowable costs excluding facilities capital cost of money), reduced as appropriate when—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(i) The contractor has little cash investment (e.g., subcontractor progress payments liquidated late in period of performance);

(ii) Some costs are covered by special financing provisions, such as advance payments; or

(iii) The contract is multiyear and there are special funding arrangements.

(3) The portion that the contractor finances is generally the portion not covered by progress payments, i.e., 100 percent minus the customary progress payment rate (see FAR 32.501). For example, if a contractor receives progress payments at 80 percent, the portion that the contractor finances is 20 percent. On contracts that provide progress payments to small businesses, use the customary progress payment rate for large businesses.

(f) *Contract length factor.*

(1) This is the period of time that the contractor has a working capital investment in the contract. It—

(i) Is based on the time necessary for the contractor to complete the substantive portion of the work;

(ii) Is not necessarily the period of time between contract award and final delivery (or final payment), as periods of minimal effort should be excluded;

(iii) Should not include periods of performance contained in option provisions; and

(iv) Should not, for multiyear contracts, include periods of performance beyond that required to complete the initial program year's requirements.

(2) The contracting officer—

(i) Should use the following table to select the contract length factor;

(ii) Should develop a weighted average contract length when the contract has multiple deliveries; and

(iii) May use sampling techniques provided they produce a representative result.

| TABLE   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| Period to Perform Substantive Portion (in months) | Contract Length Factor |
| 21 or less  | .40                    |
| 22 to 27  | .65                    |
| 28 to 33  | .90                    |
| 34 to 39  | 1.15                   |
| 40 to 45  | 1.40                   |
| 46 to 51  | 1.65                   |
| 52 to 57  | 1.90                   |
| 58 to 63  | 2.15                   |
| 64 to 69  | 2.40                   |
| 70 to 75  | 2.65                   |
| 76 or more  | 2.90                   |

(3) Example: A prospective contract has a performance period of 40 months with end items being delivered in the 34th, 36th, 38th, and 40th months of the contract. The average period is 37 months and the contract length factor is 1.15.

**215.404-71-4 Facilities capital employed.**

(a) *Description.* This factor focuses on encouraging and rewarding capital investment in facilities that benefit DoD. It recognizes both the facilities capital that the contractor will employ in contract performance and the contractor's commitment to improving productivity.

(b) *Contract facilities capital estimates.* The contracting officer shall estimate the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed using—

(1) An analysis of the appropriate Forms CASB-CMF and cost of money factors (48 CFR 9904.414 and FAR 31.205-10); and

(2) DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(c) *Use of DD Form 1861.* See [PGI 215.404-71-4\(c\)](#) for obtaining field pricing support for preparing DD Form 1861.

(1) *Purpose.* The DD Form 1861 provides a means of linking the Form CASB-CMF and DD Form 1547, Record of Weighted Guidelines Application. It—

(i) Enables the contracting officer to differentiate profit objectives for various types of assets (land, buildings, equipment). The procedure is similar to applying overhead rates to appropriate overhead allocation bases to determine contract overhead costs.

(ii) Is designed to record and compute the contract facilities capital cost of money and capital employed which is carried forward to DD Form 1547.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) *Completion instructions.* Complete a DD Form 1861 only after evaluating the contractor's cost proposal, establishing cost of money factors, and establishing a prenegotiation objective on cost. Complete the form as follows:

(i) List overhead pools and direct-charging service centers (if used) in the same structure as they appear on the contractor's cost proposal and Form CASB-CMF. The structure and allocation base units-of-measure must be compatible on all three displays.

(ii) Extract appropriate contract overhead allocation base data, by year, from the evaluated cost breakdown or prenegotiation cost objective and list against each overhead pool and direct-charging service center.

(iii) Multiply each allocation base by its corresponding cost of money factor to get the facilities capital cost of money estimated to be incurred each year. The sum of these products represents the estimated contract facilities capital cost of money for the year's effort.

(iv) Total contract facilities cost of money is the sum of the yearly amounts.

(v) Since the facilities capital cost of money factors reflect the applicable cost of money rate in Column 1 of Form CASB-CMF, divide the contract cost of money by that same rate to determine the contract facilities capital employed.

(d) *Preaward facilities capital applications.* To establish cost and price objectives, apply the facilities capital cost of money and capital employed as follows:

(1) *Cost of Money.*

(i) *Cost Objective.* Use the imputed facilities capital cost of money, with normal, booked costs, to establish a cost objective or the target cost when structuring an incentive type contract. Do not adjust target costs established at the outset even though actual cost of money rates become available during the period of contract performance.

(ii) *Profit Objective.* When measuring the contractor's effort for the purpose of establishing a prenegotiation profit objective, restrict the cost base to normal, booked costs. Do not include cost of money as part of the cost base.

(2) *Facilities Capital Employed.* Assess and weight the profit objective for risk associated with facilities capital employed in accordance with the profit guidelines at 215.404-71-4.

(e) *Determination.* The following extract from the DD Form 1547 has been annotated to explain the process.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

| Item | Contractor Facilities Capital Employed | Assigned Value | Amount Employed | Profit Objective |
|------|--|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 26.  | Land                                   | N/A            | (2)             | N/A              |
| 27.  | Buildings                              | N/A            | (2)             | N/A              |
| 28.  | Equipment                              | (1)            | (2)             | (3)              |

(1) Select a value from the list in paragraph (f) of this subsection using the evaluation criteria in paragraph (g) of this subsection.

(2) Use the allocated facilities capital attributable to land, buildings, and equipment, as derived in DD Form 1861, Contract Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(i) In addition to the net book value of facilities capital employed, consider facilities capital that is part of a formal investment plan if the contractor submits reasonable evidence that—

(A) Achievable benefits to DoD will result from the investment; and

(B) The benefits of the investment are included in the forward pricing structure.

(ii) If the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at cost (i.e., excluding general and administrative (G&A) expenses and profit), add to the contractor's allocated facilities capital, the allocated facilities capital attributable to the buildings and equipment of those corporate divisions supplying the intracompany transfers. Do not make this addition if the value of intracompany transfers has been included in Block 20 at price (i.e., including G&A expenses and profit).

(3) Multiply (1) by (2).

(f) *Values: Normal and designated ranges.*

| Asset Type | Normal Value | Designated Range |
|------------|--------------|------------------|
| Land       | 0%           | N/A              |
| Buildings  | 0%           | N/A              |
| Equipment  | 17.5%        | 10% to 25%       |

(g) *Evaluation criteria.*

(1) In evaluating facilities capital employed, the contracting officer—

(i) Should relate the usefulness of the facilities capital to the goods or services being acquired under the prospective contract;

(ii) Should analyze the productivity improvements and other anticipated industrial base enhancing benefits resulting from the facilities capital investment, including—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(A) The economic value of the facilities capital, such as physical age, undepreciated value, idleness, and expected contribution to future defense needs; and

(B) The contractor's level of investment in defense related facilities as compared with the portion of the contractor's total business that is derived from DoD; and

(iii) Should consider any contractual provisions that reduce the contractor's risk of investment recovery, such as termination protection clauses and capital investment indemnification.

#### (2) *Above normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a higher than normal value if the facilities capital investment has direct, identifiable, and exceptional benefits. Indicators are—

(A) New investments in state-of-the-art technology that reduce acquisition cost or yield other tangible benefits such as improved product quality or accelerated deliveries; or

(B) Investments in new equipment for research and development applications.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly above normal when there are direct and measurable benefits in efficiency and significantly reduced acquisition costs on the effort being priced. Maximum values apply only to those cases where the benefits of the facilities capital investment are substantially above normal.

#### (3) *Below normal conditions.*

(i) The contracting officer may assign a lower than normal value if the facilities capital investment has little benefit to DoD. Indicators are—

(A) Allocations of capital apply predominantly to commercial item lines;

(B) Investments are for such things as furniture and fixtures, home or group level administrative offices, corporate aircraft and hangars, gymnasiums; or

(C) Facilities are old or extensively idle.

(ii) The contracting officer may assign a value significantly below normal when a significant portion of defense manufacturing is done in an environment characterized by outdated, inefficient, and labor-intensive capital equipment.

#### **215.404-71-5 Cost efficiency factor.**

(a) This special factor provides an incentive for contractors to reduce costs. To the extent that the contractor can demonstrate cost reduction efforts that benefit the pending contract, the contracting officer may increase the prenegotiation profit objective by an amount not to exceed 4 percent of total objective cost (Block 20 of the DD Form 1547) to recognize these efforts (Block 29).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(b) To determine if using this factor is appropriate, the contracting officer shall consider criteria, such as the following, to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract:

- (1) The contractor's participation in Single Process Initiative improvements;
- (2) Actual cost reductions achieved on prior contracts;
- (3) Reduction or elimination of excess or idle facilities;

(4) The contractor's cost reduction initiatives (e.g., competition advocacy programs, technical insertion programs, obsolete parts control programs, spare parts pricing reform, value engineering, outsourcing of functions such as information technology). Metrics developed by the contractor such as fully loaded labor hours (i.e., cost per labor hour, including all direct and indirect costs) or other productivity measures may provide the basis for assessing the effectiveness of the contractor's cost reduction initiatives over time;

- (5) The contractor's adoption of process improvements to reduce costs;
- (6) Subcontractor cost reduction efforts;
- (7) The contractor's effective incorporation of commercial items and processes;

or

(8) The contractor's investment in new facilities when such investments contribute to better asset utilization or improved productivity.

(c) When selecting the percentage to use for this special factor, the contracting officer has maximum flexibility in determining the best way to evaluate the benefit the contractor's cost reduction efforts will have on the pending contract. However, the contracting officer shall consider the impact that quantity differences, learning, changes in scope, and economic factors such as inflation and deflation will have on cost reduction.

#### **215.404-72 Modified weighted guidelines method for nonprofit organizations other than FFRDCs.**

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subpart, a nonprofit organization is a business entity—

- (1) That operates exclusively for charitable, scientific, or educational purposes;
- (2) Whose earnings do not benefit any private shareholder or individual;
- (3) Whose activities do not involve influencing legislation or political campaigning for any candidate for public office; and
- (4) That is exempted from Federal income taxation under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(b) For nonprofit organizations that are entities that have been identified by the Secretary of Defense or a Secretary of a Department as receiving sustaining support on a cost-plus-fixed-fee basis from a particular DoD department or agency, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in 215.404-71, with the following modifications:

(1) *Modifications to performance risk (Blocks 21-23 of the DD Form 1547).*

(i) If the contracting officer assigns a value from the standard designated range (see [215.404-71-2\(c\)](#)), reduce the fee objective by an amount equal to 1 percent of the costs in Block 20 of the DD Form 1547. Show the net (reduced) amount on the DD Form 1547.

(ii) Do not assign a value from the technology incentive designated range.

(2) *Modifications to contract type risk (Block 24 of the DD Form 1547).* Use a designated range of -1 percent to 0 percent instead of the values in [215.404-71-3](#). There is no normal value.

(c) For all other nonprofit organizations except FFRDCs, compute a fee objective for covered actions using the weighted guidelines method in [215.404-71](#), modified as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

#### **215.404-73 Alternate structured approaches.**

(a) The contracting officer may use an alternate structured approach under [215.404-4\(c\)](#).

(b) The contracting officer may design the structure of the alternate, but it shall include—

(1) Consideration of the three basic components of profit--performance risk, contract type risk (including working capital), and facilities capital employed. However, the contracting officer is not required to complete Blocks 21 through 30 of the DD Form 1547.

(2) Offset for facilities capital cost of money.

(i) The contracting officer shall reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective by the amount of facilities capital cost of money under Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 414, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Facilities Capital (48 CFR 9904.414). Cost of money under CAS 417, Cost of Money as an Element of the Cost of Capital Assets Under Construction (48 CFR 9904.417), should not be used to reduce the overall prenegotiation profit objective. The profit amount in the negotiation summary of the DD Form 1547 must be net of the offset.

(ii) This adjustment is needed for the following reason: The values of the profit factors used in the weighted guidelines method were adjusted to recognize the shift in facilities capital cost of money from an element of profit to an element of contract cost (see FAR 31.205-10) and reductions were made directly to the profit factors for performance risk. In order to ensure that this policy is applied to all DoD

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

contracts that allow facilities capital cost of money, similar adjustments shall be made to contracts that use alternate structured approaches.

#### **215.404-74 Fee requirements for cost-plus-award-fee contracts.**

In developing a fee objective for cost-plus-award-fee contracts, the contracting officer shall—

- (a) Follow the guidance in FAR 16.405-2 and [216.405-2](#);
- (b) Not use the weighted guidelines method or alternate structured approach;
- (c) Apply the offset policy in [215.404-73](#)(b)(2) for facilities capital cost of money, i.e., reduce the base fee by the amount of facilities capital cost of money; and
- (d) Not complete a DD Form 1547.

#### **215.404-75 Fee requirements for FFRDCs.**

For nonprofit organizations that are FFRDCs, the contracting officer—

(a) Should consider whether any fee is appropriate. Considerations shall include the FFRDC's—

(1) Proportion of retained earnings (as established under generally accepted accounting methods) that relates to DoD contracted effort;

(2) Facilities capital acquisition plans;

(3) Working capital funding as assessed on operating cycle cash needs; and

(4) Provision for funding unreimbursed costs deemed ordinary and necessary to the FFRDC.

(b) Shall, when a fee is considered appropriate, establish the fee objective in accordance with FFRDC fee policies in the DoD FFRDC Management Plan.

(c) Shall not use the weighted guidelines method or an alternate structured approach.

#### **215.404-76 Reporting profit and fee statistics.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.404-76](#) for reporting profit and fee statistics.

#### **215.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.406-1](#) for establishing prenegotiation objectives.

#### **215.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 215.406-3](#) for documenting the negotiation.

#### **215.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.**

(a) *General.* See PGI for guidance on factors to consider when deciding whether to request a make-or-buy plan and for factors to consider when evaluating make-or-buy plan submissions.

(e) *Program requirements.*

(1) *Items and work included.* The minimum dollar amount is \$1.5 million.

**215.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.**

(b)(i) Use forward pricing rate agreement (FPRA) rates when such rates are available, unless waived on a case-by-case basis by the head of the contracting activity.

(ii) Advise the ACO of each case waived.

(iii) Contact the ACO for questions on FPRA's or recommended rates.

**215.407-4 Should-cost review.**

See [PGI 215.407-4](#) for guidance on determining whether to perform a program or overhead should-cost review.

**215.407-5 Estimating systems.**

**215.407-5-70 Disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements.**

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) “Acceptable estimating system” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(2) “Contractor” means a business unit as defined in FAR 2.101.

(3) “Estimating system” is as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(4) “Significant deficiency” is defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(b) *Applicability.*

(1) DoD policy is that all contractors have acceptable estimating systems that consistently produce well-supported proposals that are acceptable as a basis for negotiation of fair and reasonable prices.

(2) A large business contractor is subject to estimating system disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements if—

(i) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$50 million or more for which certified cost or pricing were required; or

(ii) In its preceding fiscal year, the contractor received DoD prime contracts or subcontracts totaling \$10 million or more (but less than \$50 million) for which certified cost or pricing data were required and the contracting officer, with concurrence or at the request of the ACO, determines it to be in the best interest of the Government

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(e.g., significant estimating problems are believed to exist or the contractor's sales are predominantly Government).

(c) *Policy.*

(1) The contracting officer shall—

(i) Through use of the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section;

(ii) Consider whether to apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to large business contractors under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(iii) Not apply the disclosure, maintenance, and review requirements to other than large business contractors.

(2) The cognizant contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, for contractors subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, shall—

(i) Determine the acceptability of the disclosure and approve or disapprove the system; and

(ii) Pursue correction of any deficiencies.

(3) The auditor conducts estimating system reviews.

(4) An acceptable system shall provide for the use of appropriate source data, utilize sound estimating techniques and good judgment, maintain a consistent approach, and adhere to established policies and procedures.

(5) In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor's estimating system, the contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor, shall determine whether the contractor's estimating system complies with the system criteria for an acceptable estimating system as prescribed in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements.

(d) *Disposition of findings—*

(1) *Reporting of findings.* The auditor shall document findings and recommendations in a report to the contracting officer. If the auditor identifies any significant estimating system deficiencies, the report shall describe the deficiencies in sufficient detail to allow the contracting officer to understand the deficiencies.

(2) *Initial determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall review all findings and recommendations and, if there are no significant deficiencies, shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, that the contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved; or

(ii) If the contracting officer finds that there are one or more significant deficiencies (as defined in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

Requirements) due to the contractor's failure to meet one or more of the estimating system criteria in the clause at [252.215-7002](#), the contracting officer shall—

(A) Promptly make an initial written determination on any significant deficiencies and notify the contractor, in writing, providing a description of each significant deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the contractor to understand the deficiency;

(B) Request the contractor to respond, in writing, to the initial determination within 30 days; and

(C) Promptly evaluate the contractor's responses to the initial determination, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, and make a final determination.

(3) *Final determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall make a final determination and notify the contractor, in writing, that—

(A) The contractor's estimating system is acceptable and approved, and no significant deficiencies remain, or

(B) Significant deficiencies remain. The notice shall identify any remaining significant deficiencies, and indicate the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Request that the contractor, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies;

(2) Disapprove the system in accordance with the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements; and

(3) Withhold payments in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, if the clause is included in the contract.

(ii) Follow the procedures relating to monitoring a contractor's corrective action and the correction of significant deficiencies in [PGI 215.407-5-70\(e\)](#).

(e) *System approval.* The contracting officer shall promptly approve a previously disapproved estimating system and notify the contractor when the contracting officer determines that there are no remaining significant deficiencies.

(f) *Contracting officer notifications.* The cognizant contracting officer shall promptly distribute copies of a determination to approve a system, disapprove a system and withhold payments, or approve a previously disapproved system and release withheld payments, to the auditor; payment office; affected contracting officers at the buying activities; and cognizant contracting officers in contract administration activities.

#### **215.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(1) Use the clause at [252.215-7000](#), Pricing Adjustments, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(i) FAR 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications;

(ii) FAR 52.215-12, Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data; or

(iii) FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Certified Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications.

(2) Use the clause at [252.215-7002](#), Cost Estimating System Requirements, in all solicitations and contracts to be awarded on the basis of certified cost or pricing data.

(3) When contracting with the Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(i)(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(1) In lieu of FAR 52.215-20, Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, in a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation that is—

(i) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(ii) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million;  
or

(2) In lieu of FAR 52.215-20, in a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation that does not meet the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(i)(A)(1), if approval is obtained as required at [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#); and

(B) Do not use [252.225-7003](#) in lieu of FAR 52.215-20 in competitive acquisitions. The contracting officer may use FAR 52.215-20 with its Alternate IV, as prescribed at 15.408(l)(3), even if offers from the Canadian Commercial Corporation are anticipated; and

(ii)(A) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation—

(1) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition, from the Canadian Commercial Corporation and resultant contract that is—

(i) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(ii) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 215—Contracting By Negotiation

---

(2) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a sole source acquisition from the Canadian Commercial Corporation and resultant contract that does not meet the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(ii)(A) (1), if approval is obtained as required at [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#); or

(3)(i) In a solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a competitive acquisition that includes FAR 52.215-21, Requirement for Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, or that meets the thresholds specified in paragraph (3)(ii)(A) (1).

(ii) The contracting officer shall then select the appropriate clause to include in the contract (52.215-21 only if award is not to the Canadian Commercial Corporation; or [252.215-7004](#) if award is to the Canadian Commercial Corporation and necessary approval is obtained in accordance with [225.870-4\(c\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#)); and

(B) The contracting officer may specify a higher threshold in paragraph (b) of the clause [252.215-7004](#).

(4)(i) Use the provision at [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, in competitive solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless an exception at [215.371-4\(a\)](#) applies.

(ii) In solicitations that include [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, also include the provision at FAR 52.215-20, Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, with any appropriate alternate as prescribed at FAR 15.408-1 if the contracting officer is requesting submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data with the offer.

(5) When the solicitation requires the submission of certified cost or pricing data, the contracting officer should include [252.215-7009](#), Proposal Adequacy Checklist, in the solicitation to facilitate submission of a thorough, accurate, and complete proposal.

#### **215.470 Estimated data prices.**

(a) DoD requires estimates of the prices of data in order to evaluate the cost to the Government of data items in terms of their management, product, or engineering value.

(b) When data are required to be delivered under a contract, include DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List, in the solicitation. See [PGI 215.470\(b\)](#) for guidance on the use of DD Form 1423.

(c) The contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not include a requirement for data that the contractor has delivered or is obligated to deliver to the Government under another contract or subcontract, and that the successful offeror identifies any such data required by the solicitation. However, where duplicate data are desired, the contract price shall include the costs of duplication, but not of preparation, of such data.

**SUBPART 217.1—MULTIYEAR CONTRACTING**  
*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**217.103 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

“Advance procurement” means an exception to the full funding policy that allows acquisition of long lead time items (advance long lead acquisition) or economic order quantities (EOQ) of items (advance EOQ acquisition) in a fiscal year in advance of that in which the related end item is to be acquired. Advance procurements may include materials, parts, components, and effort that must be funded in advance to maintain a planned production schedule.

“Congressional defense committees,” means—

- (1) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;
- (2) The Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (3) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
- (4) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives ;
- (5) The Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and
- (6) The Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

“Military installation” means a base, camp, post, station, yard, center, or other activity under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department or, in the case of an activity in a foreign country, under the operational control of the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense (10 U.S.C. 2801(c)(4)).

**217.170 General.**

(a) Before awarding a multiyear contract, the head of the agency must compare the cost of that contract to the cost of an annual procurement approach, using a present value analysis. Do not award the multiyear contract unless the analysis shows that the multiyear contract will result in the lower cost (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(7); section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(b) The head of the agency must provide written notice to the congressional defense committees at least 10 days before termination of any multiyear contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(6), 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(3), section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts).

(c) Every multiyear contract must comply with FAR 17.104(c), unless an exception is approved through the budget process in coordination with the cognizant comptroller.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(d)(1) DoD must provide notification to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before entering into a multiyear contract for certain procurements, including those expected to—

(i) Employ an unfunded contingent liability in excess of \$20 million (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(i)(II), 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(1), and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts);

(ii) Employ economic order quantity procurement in excess of \$20 million in any one year of the contract (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(i)(I) and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts);

(iii) Involve a contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of \$20 million in any one year (see 10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(1)(B)(ii) and section 8008(a) of Pub. L. 105-56 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts); or

(iv) Include a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$135.5 million (see 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(4) and 10 U.S.C. 2306b(g)(1).

(2) A DoD component must submit a request for authority to enter into multiyear contracts described in paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (iv) of this section as part of the component's budget submission for the fiscal year in which the multiyear contract will be initiated. DoD will include the request, for each candidate it supports, as part of the President's Budget for that year and in the Appendix to that budget as part of proposed legislative language for the appropriations bill for that year (section 8008(b) of Pub. L. 105-56).

(3) If the advisability of using a multiyear contract becomes apparent too late to satisfy the requirements in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the request for authority to enter into a multiyear contract must be—

(i) Formally submitted by the President as a budget amendment; or

(ii) Made by the Secretary of Defense, in writing, to the congressional defense committees (section 8008(b) of Pub. L. 105-56).

(4) Agencies must establish reporting procedures to meet the congressional notification requirements of paragraph (d)(1) of this section. The head of the agency must submit a copy of each notice to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (OUSD(AT&L)DPAP), and to the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) (Program/Budget) (OUSD(C)(P/B)).

(5) If the budget for a contract that contains a cancellation ceiling in excess of \$135.5 million does not include proposed funding for the costs of contract cancellation up to the cancellation ceiling established in the contract—

(i) The notification required by paragraph (d)(1) of this section shall include—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(A) The cancellation ceiling amounts planned for each program year in the proposed multiyear contract, together with the reasons for the amounts planned;

(B) The extent to which costs of contract cancellation are not included in the budget for the contract; and

(C) A financial risk assessment of not including budgeting for costs of contract cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(g) and 10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)); and

(ii) The head of the agency shall provide copies of the notification to the Office of Management and Budget at least 14 days before contract award.

#### **217.171 Multiyear contracts for services.**

(a) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for a period of not more than 5 years for the following types of services (and items of supply relating to such services), even though funds are limited by statute to obligation only during the fiscal year for which they were appropriated (10 U.S.C. 2306c(a)). Covered services are—

(1) Operation, maintenance, and support of facilities and installations;

(2) Maintenance or modification of aircraft, ships, vehicles, and other highly complex military equipment;

(3) Specialized training requiring high quality instructor skills (e.g., training for pilots and aircrew members or foreign language training);

(4) Base services (e.g., ground maintenance, in-plane refueling, bus transportation, and refuse collection and disposal); and

(5) Environmental remediation services for—

(i) An active military installation;

(ii) A military installation being closed or realigned under a base closure law as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2667(h)(2); or

(iii) A site formerly used by DoD (10 U.S.C. 2306c(b)).

(b) The head of the agency must be guided by the following principles when entering into a multiyear contract for services:

(1) The portion of the cost of any plant or equipment amortized as a cost of contract performance should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract performance and the anticipated useful commercial life of the plant or equipment. As used in this section, "useful commercial life" means the commercial utility of the facilities rather than the physical life, with due consideration given to such factors as the location, specialized nature, and obsolescence of the facilities.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(2) Consider the desirability of obtaining an option to extend the term of the contract for a reasonable period not to exceed 3 years at prices that do not include charges for plant, equipment, or other nonrecurring costs already amortized.

(3) Consider the desirability of reserving the right to take title, under the appropriate circumstances, to the plant or equipment upon payment of the unamortized portion of the cost (10 U.S.C. 2306c(e)).

(c) Before entering into a multiyear contract for services, the head of the agency must make a written determination that—

(1) There will be a continuing requirement for the services consistent with current plans for the proposed contract period;

(2) Furnishing the services will require—

(i) A substantial initial investment in plant or equipment; or

(ii) The incurrence of substantial contingent liabilities for the assembly, training, or transportation of a specialized work force; and

(3) Using a multiyear contract will promote the best interests of the United States by encouraging effective competition and promoting economies in operations (10 U.S.C. 2306c(a)).

(d) The head of an agency may not initiate a multiyear contract for services if the value of the multiyear contract exceeds \$678.5 million unless a law specifically provides authority for the contract (10 U.S.C. 2306c(d)(2)).

#### **217.172 Multiyear contracts for supplies.**

(a) This section applies to all multiyear contracts for supplies, including weapon systems and other multiyear acquisitions specifically authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b).

(b) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for supplies if, in addition to the conditions listed in FAR 17.105-1(b), the use of such a contract will promote the national security of the United States (10 U.S.C. 2306b(a)(6)).

(c) Multiyear contracts in amounts exceeding \$678.5 million must be specifically authorized by law in an act other than an appropriations act (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(3)).

(d) The head of the agency may not initiate a multiyear procurement contract for any system (or component thereof) if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed \$678.5 million unless authority for the contract is specifically provided in an appropriations act (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(3)).

(e) The head of the agency shall not enter into a multiyear contract unless—

(1) The Secretary of Defense has submitted to Congress a budget request for full funding of units to be procured through the contract; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(2) In the case of a contract for procurement of aircraft, the budget request includes full funding of procurement funds for production beyond advance procurement activities of aircraft units to be produced in the fiscal year covered by the budget.

(f)(1) The head of the agency must not enter into or extend a multiyear contract that exceeds \$678.5 million (when entered into or extended) until the Secretary of Defense identifies the contract and any extension in a report submitted to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(l)(5)).

(2) In addition, for contracts equal to or greater than \$678.5 million, the head of the contracting activity must determine that the conditions required by paragraphs (h)(2)(i) through (vii) of this section will be met by such contract, in accordance with the Secretary's certification and determination required by paragraph (h)(2) of this section.

(g) The head of the agency may enter into a multiyear contract for—

(1) A weapon system and associated items, services, and logistics support for a weapon system (10 U.S.C. 2306b(h)(1)); and

(2) Advance procurement of components, parts, and materials necessary to manufacture a weapon system, including advance procurement to achieve economic lot purchases or more efficient production rates (see [217.172\(h\)\(3\)](#) and (4) of this section regarding economic order quantity procurements) (10 U.S.C. 2306b(h)(2)). Before initiating an advance procurement, the contracting officer must verify that it is consistent with DoD policy (e.g., the full funding policy in Volume 2A, chapter 1, of DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation).

(h) The head of the agency shall ensure that the following conditions are satisfied before awarding a multiyear contract under the authority described in paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) The multiyear exhibits required by DoD 7000.14-R, Financial Management Regulation, are included in the agency's budget estimate submission and the President's budget request.

(2) The Secretary of Defense certifies to Congress in writing, by no later than March 1 of the year in which the Secretary requests legislative authority to enter into such contracts, that each of the conditions in paragraphs (h)(2)(i) through (vii) of this section is satisfied (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(A) through(G)).

(i) The Secretary has determined that each of the requirements in FAR 17.105, paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) will be met by such contract and has provided the basis for such determination to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(A)).

(ii) The Secretary's determination under paragraph (h)(2)(i) of this section was made after the completion of a cost analysis performed by the Defense Cost and Resource Center of the Department of Defense and such analysis supports the findings (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(B)).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

(iii) The system being acquired pursuant to such contract has not been determined to have experienced cost growth in excess of the critical cost growth threshold pursuant to 10 USC 2433(d) within 5 years prior to the date the Secretary anticipates such contract (or a contract for advance procurement entered into consistent with the authorization for such contract) will be awarded (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(C)).

(iv) A sufficient number of end items of the system being acquired under such contract have been delivered at or within the most current estimates of the program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost for such system to determine that current estimates of such unit costs are realistic (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(D)).

(v) Sufficient funds will be available in the fiscal year in which the contract is to be awarded to perform the contract, and the future-years defense program for such fiscal year will include the funding required to execute the program without cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(E)).

(vi) The contract is a fixed price type contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(F)).

(vii) The proposed multiyear contract provides for production at not less than minimum economic rates, given the existing tooling and facilities (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(1)(G)). The head of the agency shall submit to OUSD(C)(P/B) information supporting the agency's determination that this requirement has been met.

(viii) The head of the agency shall submit information supporting this certification to OUSD(C)(P/B) for transmission to Congress through the Secretary of Defense.

(A) The head of the agency shall, as part of this certification, give written notification to the congressional defense committees of—

(1) The cancellation ceiling amounts planned for each program year in the proposed multiyear contract, together with the reasons for the amounts planned;

(2) The extent to which costs of contract cancellation are not included in the budget for the contract; and

(3) A financial risk assessment of not including the budgeting for costs of contract cancellation (10 U.S.C. 2306b(g)); and

(B) The head of the agency shall provide copies of the notification to the Office of Management and Budget at least 14 days before contract award.

(3) The contract is for the procurement of a complete and usable end item (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(4)(A)).

(4) Funds appropriated for any fiscal year for advance procurement are

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

---

obligated only for the procurement of those long-lead items that are necessary in order to meet a planned delivery schedule for complete major end items that are programmed under the contract to be acquired with funds appropriated for a subsequent fiscal year (including an economic order quantity of such long-lead items when authorized by law (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(4)(B)).

(5) The Secretary may make the certification under paragraph (h)(2) of this section notwithstanding the fact that one or more of the conditions of such certification are not met if the Secretary determines that, due to exceptional circumstances, proceeding with a multiyear contract under this section is in the best interest of the Department of Defense and the Secretary provides the basis for such determination with the certification (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(5)).

(6) The Secretary of Defense may not delegate this authority to make the certification under paragraph (h)(2) of this section or the determination under paragraph (h)(5) of this section to an official below the level of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(6)).

(7) The Secretary of Defense shall send a notification containing the findings of the agency head under FAR 17.105-1(b), and the basis for such findings, 30 days prior to the award of a multiyear contract or a defense acquisition program that has been specifically authorized by law to the congressional defense committees (10 U.S.C. 2306b(i)(7)).

(8) All other requirements of law are met and there are no other statutory restrictions on using a multiyear contract for the specific system or component. One such restriction may be the achievement of specified cost savings. If the agency finds, after negotiations with the contractor(s), that the specified savings cannot be achieved, the head of the agency shall assess the savings that, nevertheless, could be achieved by using a multiyear contract. If the savings are substantial, the head of the agency may request relief from the law's specific savings requirement. The request shall—

- (i) Quantify the savings that can be achieved;
- (ii) Explain any other benefits to the Government of using the multiyear contract;
- (iii) Include details regarding the negotiated contract terms and conditions; and
- (iv) Be submitted to OUSD(AT&L)DPAP for transmission to Congress via the Secretary of Defense and the President.

(i) The Secretary of Defense may instruct the head of the agency proposing a multiyear contract to include in that contract negotiated priced options for varying the quantities of end items to be procured over the life of the contract (10 U.S.C. 2306b(j)).

(j) Any requests for increased funding or reprogramming for procurement of a major system under a multiyear contract shall be accompanied by an explanation of how the request for increased funding affects the determinations made by the Secretary of Defense under [217.172\(h\)\(2\)](#) (10 U.S.C. 2306b(m)).

**217.173 Multiyear contracts for military family housing.**

The head of the agency may enter into multiyear contracts for periods up to 4 years for supplies and services required for management, maintenance, and operation of military family housing and may pay the costs of such contracts for each year from annual appropriations for that year (10 U.S.C. 2829).

**217.174 Multiyear contracts for electricity from renewable energy sources.**

(a) The head of the contracting activity may enter into a contract for a period not to exceed 10 years for the purchase of electricity from sources of renewable energy, as that term is defined in section 203(b)(2) of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42 U.S.C. 15852(b)(2)).

(b) *Limitations.* The head of the contracting activity may exercise the authority in paragraph (a) of this section to enter into a contract for a period in excess of five years only if the head of the contracting activity determines, on the basis of a business case analysis (see [PGI 217.1](#), Supplemental Information TAB, for a business case analysis template and guidance) prepared by the requiring activity, that—

(1) The proposed purchase of electricity under such contract is cost effective; and

(2) It would not be possible to purchase electricity from the source in an economical manner without the use of a contract for a period in excess of five years.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude the DoD from using other multiyear contracting authority of DoD to purchase renewable energy.

**SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**219.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.**

Do not set aside acquisitions for—

(1) Supplies which were developed and financed, in whole or in part, by Canadian sources under the U.S.-Canadian Defense Development Sharing Program; or

(2) Architect-engineer services for military construction or family housing projects of \$400,000 or more (10 U.S.C. 2855), including indefinite delivery and indefinite quantity contracts if the value of all anticipated orders is expected to total \$400,000 or more.

**219.502-2 Total set-asides.**

(a) Unless the contracting officer determines that the criteria for set-aside cannot be met, set aside for small business concerns acquisitions for—

(i) Construction, including maintenance and repairs, under \$2.5 million;

(ii) Dredging under \$1.5 million; and

(iii) Architect-engineer services for military construction or family housing projects of under \$400,000.

**219.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.**

(b) The designee shall be at a level no lower than chief of the contracting office.

**SUBPART 225.72—REPORTING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**225.7201 Policy.**

10 U.S.C. 2410g requires offerors and contractors to notify DoD of any intention to perform a DoD contract outside the United States and Canada when the contract could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

**225.7202 Exception.**

This subpart does not apply to contracts for commercial items, construction, ores, natural gas, utilities, petroleum products and crudes, timber (logs), or subsistence.

**225.7203 Contracting officer distribution of reports.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7203](#) for distribution of reports submitted with offers in accordance with the provision at [252.225-7003](#), Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.

**225.7204 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.**

Except for acquisitions described in [225.7202](#)—

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7003](#), Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer, in solicitations with a value exceeding \$13.5 million; and

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7004](#), Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding \$13.5 million.

**SUBPART 225.77—ACQUISITIONS IN SUPPORT OF OPERATIONS IN AFGHANISTAN**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**225.7700 Scope.**

This subpart implements—

(a) Section 892 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181);

(b) Section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), as amended by section 842 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239);

(c) Section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239); and

(d) The determinations by the Deputy Secretary of Defense regarding participation of the countries of the South Caucasus or Central and South Asia in acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan.

**225.7701 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

“Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

“Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

“Small arms” means pistols and other weapons less than 0.50 caliber.

“Source from Afghanistan” means a source that—

- (1) Is located in Afghanistan; and
- (2) Offers products or services from Afghanistan.

“Textile component” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.

**225.7702-1 Acquisition of small arms.**

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, when acquiring small arms for assistance to the Army of Afghanistan, the Afghani Police Forces, or other Afghani security organizations—

(1) Use full and open competition to the maximum extent practicable, consistent with the provisions of 10 U.S.C. 2304;

(2) If use of other than full and open competition is justified in accordance with FAR Subpart 6.3, ensure that—

(i) No responsible U.S. manufacturer is excluded from competing for the acquisition; and

(ii) Products manufactured in the United States are not excluded from the competition; and

(3) If the exception at FAR 6.302-2 (unusual and compelling urgency) applies, do not exclude responsible U.S. manufacturers or products manufactured in the United States from the competition for the purpose of administrative expediency. However, such an offer may be rejected if it does not meet delivery schedule requirements.

(b) Paragraph (a)(2) of this section does not apply when—

(1) The exception at FAR 6.302-1 (only one or a limited number of responsible sources) applies, and the only responsible source or sources are not U.S. manufacturers or are not offering products manufactured in the United States; or

(2) The exception at FAR 6.302-4 (international agreement) applies, and United States manufacturers or products manufactured in the United States are not the source(s) specified in the written directions of the foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the property or services for such government.

**225.7702-2 Acquisition of uniform components for the Afghan military or the Afghan police.**

Any textile components supplied by DoD to the Afghan National Army or the Afghan National Police for purpose of production of uniforms shall be produced in the United States.

**225.7703 Enhanced authority to acquire products or services from Afghanistan.**

**225.7703-1 Acquisition procedures.**

(a) Subject to the requirements of [225.7703-2](#), except as provided in [225.7702](#), a product or service (including construction), in support of operations in Afghanistan, may be acquired by—

(1) Providing a preference for products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with the evaluation procedures at [225.7703-3](#);

(2) Limiting competition to products or services from Afghanistan; or

(3) Using procedures other than competitive procedures to award a contract to a particular source or sources from Afghanistan. When other than competitive procedures are used, the contracting officer shall document the contract file with the rationale for selecting the particular source(s).

(b) For acquisitions conducted using a procedure specified in paragraph (a) of this

subsection, the justification and approval addressed in FAR Subpart 6.3 is not required.

(c) When issuing solicitations and contracts for performance in Afghanistan, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7703-1\(c\)](#).

**225.7703-2 Determination requirements.**

Before use of a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#), a written determination must be prepared and executed as follows:

(a) For products or services to be used only by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Determine in writing that the product or service is to be used only by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan; and

(2) Include the written determination in the contract file.

(b) For products or services not limited to use by the military forces, police, or other security personnel of Afghanistan, the following requirements apply:

(1) The appropriate official specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection must determine in writing that it is in the national security interest of the United States to use a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#), because—

(i) The procedure is necessary to provide a stable source of jobs in Afghanistan; and

(ii) Use of the procedure will not adversely affect—

(A) Operations in Afghanistan (including security, transition, reconstruction, and humanitarian relief activities); or

(B) The U.S. industrial base. The authorizing official generally may presume that there will not be an adverse effect on the U.S. industrial base. However, when in doubt, the authorizing official should coordinate with the applicable subject matter expert specified in [PGI 225.7703-2\(b\)](#).

(2) Determinations may be made for an individual acquisition or a class of acquisitions meeting the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection as follows:

(i) The head of the contacting activity is authorized to make a determination that applies to an individual acquisition with a value of less than \$93 million.

(ii) The Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, and the following officials, without power of redelegation, are authorized to make a determination that applies to an individual acquisition with a value of \$93 million or more or to a class of acquisitions:

(A) Defense Logistics Agency Component Acquisition Executive.

(B) Army Acquisition Executive.

(C) Navy Acquisition Executive.

(D) Air Force Acquisition Executive.

(E) Commander of the United States Central Command Joint Theater Support Contracting Command (C–JTSCC).

(3) The contracting officer—

(i) Shall include the applicable written determination in the contract file;  
and

(ii) Shall ensure that each contract action taken pursuant to the authority of a class determination is within the scope of the class determination, and shall document the contract file for each action accordingly.

(c) See [PGI 225.7703-2\(c\)](#) for formats for use in preparation of the determinations required by this subsection.

**225.7703-3 Evaluating offers.**

Evaluate offers submitted in response to solicitations that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as follows:

(a) If the low offer is an offer of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on that offer.

(b) If there are no offers of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on the low offer.

(c) Otherwise, apply the evaluation factor specified in the solicitation to the low offer.

(1) If the price of the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan is less than the evaluated price of the low offer, award on the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan.

(2) If the evaluated price of the low offer remains less than the low offer of a product or service from Afghanistan, award on the low offer.

(d) For acquisitions in support of the United States Central Command (USCENTCOM), United States European Command (USEUCOM), United States Africa Command (USAFRICOM), United States Southern Command (USSOUTHCOM), or United States Pacific Command (USPACOM) theater of operations, see [PGI 225.7703-3](#).

**225.7703-4 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that provide a preference for products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(1\)](#). The contracting officer may

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

---

modify the 50 percent evaluation factor in accordance with contracting office procedures.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, and in the resulting contract.

(c) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(1) Are restricted to the acquisition of products or services from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(2\)](#); or

(2) Will be directed to a particular source or sources from Afghanistan in accordance with [225.7703-1\(a\)\(3\)](#).

(d) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the acquisition of any textile components that DoD intends to supply to the Afghan National Army or the Afghan National Police for purposes of production of uniforms.

(e) When the Trade Agreements Act applies to the acquisition, use the appropriate clause and provision as prescribed at [225.1101](#) (5), and (6).

(f) Do not use any of the following provisions or clauses in solicitations or contracts that include the provision at [252.225-7023](#), the clause at [252.225-7024](#), or the clause at [252.225-7026](#):

(1) [252.225-7000](#), Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(2) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program.

(3) [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

(4) [252.225-7035](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

(5) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

(6) [252.225-7044](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

(7) [252.225-7045](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

(g) Do not use the following clause or provision in solicitations or contracts that include the clause at [252.225-7026](#):

- (1) [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate.
- (2) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

**225.7704 Acquisitions of products and services from South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state in support of operations in Afghanistan.**

**225.7704-1 Applicability of trade agreements.**

As authorized by the United States Trade Representative, the Secretary of Defense has waived the prohibition in section 302(a) of the Trade Agreements Act (see subpart [225.4](#)) for acquisitions by DoD, and by GSA on behalf of DoD, of products and services from SC/CASA states in direct support of operations in Afghanistan.

**225.7704-2 Applicability of Balance of Payments Program.**

The Deputy Secretary of Defense has determined, because of importance to national security, that it would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the provisions of the Balance of Payments Program (see subpart [225.75](#)) to offers of end products other than arms, ammunition, and war materials (i.e., end products listed in [225.401-70](#)) and construction materials from the SC/CASA states that are being acquired by or on behalf of DoD in direct support of operations in Afghanistan.

**225.7704-3 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.**

Appropriate solicitation provisions and contract clauses are prescribed as alternates to the Buy American-Trade Agreements-Balance of Payments Program solicitation provisions and contract clauses prescribed at [225.1101](#) and [225.7503](#).

**225.7799 Authority to acquire products and services (including construction) from countries along a major supply route of supply to Afghanistan and Afghanistan.**

See [Class Deviation 2014-O00014](#), dated April 4, 2014, implementing section 801 of the FY 2010 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA), as most recently amended by section 832 of the FY 2014 NDAA and section 886 of the FY 2008 NDAA, as amended by section 842 of the FY 2013 NDAA. Contracting officers shall limit competition to, or provide a preference for products mined, produced, or manufactured in, or services from the Central Asian states of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan or from Afghanistan before considering other sourcing options that include Pakistan and the South Caucasus.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2014-O0020](#), Class Deviation-Prohibition on Contracting with the Enemy. This deviation is applicable to solicitations and contracts awarded on or before December 31, 2018, with an estimated value in excess of \$50,000 that are being, or will be performed, in the U.S. Central Command, U.S. European Command, U.S. Africa Command, U.S. Southern Command, or U.S. Pacific Command theaters of operation.

**SUBPART 228.1—BONDS**  
*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**228.102 Performance and payment bonds for construction contracts.**

**228.102-1 General.**

The requirement for performance and payment bonds is waived for cost-reimbursement contracts. However, for cost-type contracts with fixed-price construction subcontracts over \$35,000, require the prime contractor to obtain from each of its construction subcontractors performance and payment protections in favor of the prime contractor as follows:

- (1) For fixed-price construction subcontracts over \$35,000, but not exceeding \$150,000, payment protection sufficient to pay labor and material costs, using any of the alternatives listed at FAR 28.102-1(b)(1).
- (2) For fixed-price construction subcontracts over \$150,000—
  - (i) A payment bond sufficient to pay labor and material costs; and
  - (ii) A performance bond in an equal amount if available at no additional cost.

**228.102-70 Defense Environmental Restoration Program construction contracts.**

For Defense Environmental Restoration Program construction contracts entered into pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2701—

- (a) Any rights of action under the performance bond shall only accrue to, and be for the exclusive use of, the obligee named in the bond;
- (b) In the event of default, the surety's liability on the performance bond is limited to the cost of completion of the contract work, less the balance of unexpended funds. Under no circumstances shall the liability exceed the penal sum of the bond;
- (c) The surety shall not be liable for indemnification or compensation of the obligee for loss or liability arising from personal injury or property damage, even if the injury or damage was caused by a breach of the bonded contract; and
- (d) Once it has taken action to meet its obligations under the bond, the surety is entitled to any indemnification and identical standard of liability to which the contractor was entitled under the contract or applicable laws and regulations.

**228.105 Other types of bonds.**

Fidelity and forgery bonds generally are not required but are authorized for use when—

- (1) Necessary for the protection of the Government or the contractor; or
- (2) The investigative and claims services of a surety company are desired.

**228.106 Administration.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 228—Bonds and Insurance

---

#### **228.106-7 Withholding contract payments.**

(a) Withholding may be appropriate in other than construction contracts (see FAR 32.112-1(b)).

#### **228.170 Solicitation provision.**

When a requirement for a performance bond or other security is included in a solicitation for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements (see FAR 37.300), use the provision at 252.228-7004, Bonds or Other Security. Set a period of time (normally ten days) for return of executed bonds.

**SUBPART 234.70—ACQUISITION OF MAJOR WEAPON SYSTEMS AS  
COMMERCIAL ITEMS**  
(Revised October 1, 2015)

**234.7000 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart—

(a) Implements 10 U.S.C. 2379; and

(b) Requires a determination by the Secretary of Defense and a notification to Congress before acquiring a major weapon system as a commercial item.

**234.7001 Definition.**

“Major weapon system,” as used in this subpart, means a weapon system acquired pursuant to a major defense acquisition program.

**234.7002 Policy.**

(a) *Major weapon systems.*

(1) A DoD major weapon system may be treated as a commercial item, or acquired under procedures established for the acquisition of commercial items, only if—

(i) The Secretary of Defense determines that—

(A) The major weapon system is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101; and

(B) Such treatment is necessary to meet national security objectives;

(ii) The offeror has submitted sufficient information to evaluate, through price analysis, the reasonableness of the price for such a system; and

(iii) The congressional defense committees are notified at least 30 days before such treatment or acquisition occurs. Follow the procedures at [PGI 234.7002](#).

(2) The authority of the Secretary of Defense to make a determination under paragraph (a)(1) of this section may not be delegated below the level of the Deputy Secretary of Defense.

(b) *Subsystems.* A subsystem of a major weapon system (other than a commercially available off-the-shelf item) may be treated as a commercial item and acquired under procedures established for the acquisition of commercial items only if—

(1) The subsystem is intended for a major weapon system that is being acquired, or has been acquired, under procedures established for the acquisition of commercial items in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) The contracting officer determines in writing that—

(i) The subsystem is a commercial item; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 234—Major System Acquisition

---

(ii) The offeror has submitted sufficient information to evaluate, through price analysis, the reasonableness of the price for the subsystem.

(c) *Components and spare parts.*

(1) A component or spare part for a major weapon system (other than a commercially available off-the-shelf item) may be treated as a commercial item only if—

(i) The component or spare part is intended for—

(A) A major weapon system that is being acquired, or has been acquired, under procedures established for the acquisition of commercial items in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section; or

(B) A subsystem of a major weapon system that is being acquired, or has been acquired, under procedures established for the acquisition of commercial items in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section; or

(ii) The contracting officer determines in writing that—

(A) The component or spare part is a commercial item; and

(B) The offeror has submitted sufficient information to evaluate, through price analysis, the reasonableness of the price for the component or spare part.

(2) This paragraph (c) shall apply only to components and spare parts that are acquired by DoD through a prime contract or a modification to a prime contract, or through a subcontract under a prime contract or modification to a prime contract on which the prime contractor adds no, or negligible, value.

(d) *Relevant information.* To the extent necessary to make a determination under paragraph (a)(1)(ii), (b)(2), or (c)(1)(ii) of this section, the contracting officer may request the offeror to submit—

(1) Prices paid for the same or similar commercial items under comparable terms and conditions by both Government and commercial customers; and

(2) Other relevant information regarding the basis for price or cost, including information on labor costs, material costs, and overhead rates, if the contracting officer determines that the information described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section is not sufficient to determine price reasonableness.

**SUBPART 236.6—ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**236.601 Policy.**

(1) Written notification to the congressional defense committees is required if the total estimated contract price for architect-engineer services or construction design, in connection with military construction, military family housing, or restoration or replacement of damaged or destroyed facilities, exceeds \$1.5 million. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 480, unclassified notifications must be provided by electronic medium.

(i) For military construction or military family housing (10 U.S.C. 2807(b)), the notification—

(A) Must include the scope of the project and the estimated contract price; and

(B)(1) If provided by electronic medium, must be provided at least 14 days before the initial obligation of funds; or

(2) If provided by other than electronic medium, must be received by the congressional defense committees at least 21 days before the initial obligation of funds.

(ii) For restoration or replacement of damaged or destroyed facilities (10 U.S.C. 2854(b)), the notification—

(A) Must include the justification for the project, the estimated contract price, and the source of the funds for the project; and

(B)(1) If provided by electronic medium, must be provided at least 7 days before the initial obligation of funds; or

(2) If provided by other than electronic medium, must be received by the congressional defense committees at least 21 days before the initial obligation of funds.

(2) During the applicable notice period, synopsis of the proposed contract action and administrative actions leading to the award may be started.

**236.602 Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts.**

**236.602-1 Selection criteria.**

(a) Establish the evaluation criteria before making the public announcement required by FAR 5.205(d) and include the criteria and their relative order of importance in the announcement. Follow the procedures at [PGI 236.602-1\(a\)](#).

**236.602-70 Restriction on award of overseas architect-engineer contracts to foreign firms.**

In accordance with section 111 of the Military Construction and Veterans Affairs and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2015 (Division I of Pub. L. 113-235) and the same provision in subsequent military construction appropriations acts, architect-engineer contracts funded by military construction appropriations that are estimated to exceed \$500,000 and are to be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf (i.e., Iran, Oman, United Arab Emirates, Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Bahrain, Kuwait, and Iraq), shall be awarded only to United States firms or to joint ventures of United States and host nation firms.

**236.604 Performance evaluation.**

Prepare a separate performance evaluation after actual construction of the project. Ordinarily, the evaluating official should be the person most familiar with the architect-engineer contractor's performance.

**236.606 Negotiations.**

**236.606-70 Statutory fee limitation.**

(a) 10 U.S.C. 4540, 7212, and 9540 limit the contract price (or fee) for architect-engineer services for the preparation of designs, plans, drawings, and specifications to six percent of the project's estimated construction cost.

(b) The six percent limit also applies to contract modifications, including modifications involving—

(1) Work not initially included in the contract. Apply the six percent limit to the revised total estimated construction cost.

(2) *Redesign*. Apply the six percent limit as follows—

(i) Add the estimated construction cost of the redesign features to the original estimated construction cost;

(ii) Add the contract cost for the original design to the contract cost for redesign; and

(iii) Divide the total contract design cost by the total estimated construction cost. The resulting percentage may not exceed the six percent statutory limitation.

(c) The six percent limit applies only to that portion of the contract (or modification) price attributable to the preparation of designs, plans, drawings, and specifications. If a contract or modification also includes other services, the part of the price attributable to the other services is not subject to the six percent limit.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 236—Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts

---

#### **236.609 Contract clauses.**

##### **236.609-70 Additional provision and clause.**

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.236-7009](#), Option for Supervision and Inspection Services, in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services when—

(i) The contract will be fixed price; and

(ii) Supervision and inspection services by the architect-engineer contractor may be required during construction.

(2) Include the scope of such services in Appendix A of the contract.

(b) Use the provision at [252.236-7011](#), Overseas Architect-Engineer Services--Restriction to United States Firms, in solicitations for architect-engineer contracts that are—

(1) Funded with military construction appropriations;

(2) Estimated to exceed \$500,000; and

(3) To be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf.

**SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL**  
*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**237.101 Definitions.**

As used in this subpart—

“Increased performance of security-guard functions,”

(1) In the case of an installation or facility where no security-guard functions were performed as of September 10, 2001, the entire scope or extent of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility after such date; and

(2) In the case of an installation or facility where security-guard functions were performed within a lesser scope of requirements or to a lesser extent as of September 10, 2001, than after such date, the increment of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility that exceeds such lesser scope of requirements or extent of performance.

“Senior mentors” means retired flag, general, or other military officers or retired senior civilian officials who provide expert experience-based mentoring, teaching, training, advice, and recommendations to senior military officers, staff, and students as they participate in war games, warfighting courses, operational planning, operational exercises, and decision-making exercises.

**237.102 Policy.**

(c) In addition to the prohibition on award of contracts for the performance of inherently governmental functions, contracting officers shall not award contracts for functions that are exempt from private sector performance. See [207.503\(e\)](#) for the associated documentation requirement.

(e) Program officials shall obtain assistance from contracting officials through the Peer Review process at [201.170](#).

**237.102-70 Prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.**

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2465, the DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at any military installation or facility unless—

(1) The contract is to be carried out at a location outside the United States and its outlying areas at which members of the armed forces would have to be used for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at the expense of unit readiness;

(2) The contract will be carried out on a Government-owned but privately operated installation;

(3) The contract (or renewal of a contract) is for the performance of a function under contract on September 24, 1983; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(4) The contract—

(i) Is for the performance of firefighting functions;

(ii) Is for a period of 1 year or less; and

(iii) Covers only the performance of firefighting functions that, in the absence of the contract, would have to be performed by members of the armed forces who are not readily available to perform such functions by reason of a deployment.

(b) Under Section 2907 of Pub. L. 103-160, this prohibition does not apply to services at installations being closed (see Subpart [237.74](#)).

(c) Under Section 1010 of Pub. L. 107-56, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that--

(1) Is entered into during the period of time that United States armed forces are engaged in Operation Enduring Freedom or during the period 180 days thereafter;

(2) Is for the performance of security functions at any military installation or facility in the United States;

(3) Is awarded to a proximately located local or State government, or a combination of such governments, whether or not any such government is obligated to provide such services to the general public without compensation; and

(4) Prescribes standards for the training and other qualifications of local government law enforcement personnel who perform security functions under the contract in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary of the department concerned.

(d)(1) Under Section 332 of Pub. L. 107-314, as amended by Section 333 of Pub. L. 109-364 and Section 343 of Pub. L. 110-181, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that is entered into for any increased performance of security-guard functions at a military installation or facility undertaken in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States on September 11, 2001, if--

(i) Without the contract, members of the Armed Forces are or would be used to perform the increased security-guard functions;

(ii) The agency has determined that--

(A) Recruiting and training standards for the personnel who are to perform the security-guard functions are comparable to the recruiting and training standards for DoD personnel who perform the same security-guard functions;

(B) Contractor personnel performing such functions will be effectively supervised, reviewed, and evaluated; and

(C) Performance of such functions will not result in a reduction in the security of the installation or facility;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

- (iii) Contract performance will not extend beyond September 30, 2012; and
- (iv) The total number of personnel employed to perform security-guard functions under all contracts entered into pursuant to this authority does not exceed the following limitations:
  - (A) For fiscal year 2007, the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (B) For fiscal year 2008, the number equal to 90 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (C) For fiscal year 2009, the number equal to 80 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (D) For fiscal year 2010, the number equal to 70 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (E) For fiscal year 2011, the number equal to 60 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
  - (F) For fiscal year 2012, the number equal to 50 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.
- (2) Follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-70\(d\)](#) to ensure that the personnel limitations specified in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this subsection are not exceeded.

#### **237.102-71 Limitation on service contracts for military flight simulators.**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—
  - (1) “Military flight simulator” means any system to simulate the form, fit, and function of a military aircraft that has no commonly available commercial variant.
  - (2) “Service contract” means any contract entered into by DoD, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees as defined in 41 U.S.C. 6701.
- (b) Under Section 832 of Pub. L. 109-364, as amended by Section 883(b) of Pub. L. 110-181, DoD is prohibited from entering into a service contract to acquire a military flight simulator. However, the Secretary of Defense may waive this prohibition with respect to a contract, if the Secretary—
  - (1) Determines that a waiver is in the national interest; and
  - (2) Provides an economic analysis to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before the waiver takes effect. This economic analysis shall include, at a minimum—
    - (i) A clear explanation of the need for the contract; and
    - (ii) An examination of at least two alternatives for fulfilling the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

requirements that the contract is meant to fulfill, including the following with respect to each alternative:

- (A) A rationale for including the alternative.
- (B) A cost estimate of the alternative and an analysis of the quality of each cost estimate.
- (C) A discussion of the benefits to be realized from the alternative.
- (D) A best value determination of each alternative and a detailed explanation of the life-cycle cost calculations used in the determination.

(c) When reviewing requirements or participating in acquisition planning that would result in a military department or defense agency acquiring a military flight simulator, the contracting officer shall notify the program officials of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this subsection. If the program officials decide to request a waiver from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (b) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-71](#).

#### **237.102-72 Contracts for management services.**

In accordance with Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), DoD may award a contract for the acquisition of services the primary purpose of which is to perform acquisition support functions with respect to the development or production of a major system, only if—

- (a) The contract prohibits the contractor from performing inherently governmental functions;
- (b) The DoD organization responsible for the development or production of the major system ensures that Federal employees are responsible for determining—
  - (1) Courses of action to be taken in the best interest of the Government; and
  - (2) Best technical performance for the warfighter; and
- (c) The contract requires that the prime contractor for the contract may not advise or recommend the award of a contract or subcontract for the development or production of the major system to an entity owned in whole or in part by the prime contractor.

#### **237.102-73 Prohibition on contracts for services of senior mentors.**

DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the services of senior mentors. See [PGI 237.102-73](#) for references to DoD policy and implementation guidance.

#### **237.102-74 Taxonomy for the acquisition of services, and supplies and equipment.**

See [PGI 237.102-74](#) for further guidance on the taxonomy for the acquisition of services and the acquisition of supplies and equipment.

#### **237.102-75 Guidebook for the acquisition of services.**

See [PGI 237.102-75](#) for the “Guidebook for the Acquisition of Services.”

**237.102-76 Review criteria for the acquisition of services.**

See [PGI 237.102-76](#) for tenets and review criteria to be used when conducting preaward and postaward reviews for the acquisition of services.

**237.102-77 Automated requirements roadmap tool.**

See [PGI 237.102-77](#) for guidance on using the Automated Requirements Roadmap Tool to develop and organize performance requirements into draft versions of the performance work statement, the quality assurance surveillance plan, and the performance requirements summary.

**237.102-78 Market research report guide for improving the tradecraft in services acquisition.**

See [PGI 210.070](#) for guidance on use of the market research report guide to conduct and document market research for service acquisitions.

**237.102-79 Private sector notification requirements in support of in-sourcing actions.**

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2463, contracting officers shall provide written notification to affected incumbent contractors of Government in-sourcing determinations. Notification shall be provided within 20 business days of the contracting officer's receipt of a decision from the cognizant component in-sourcing program official. The notification will summarize the requiring official's final determination as to why the service is being in-sourced and shall be coordinated with the component's in-sourcing program official. No formal hiring or contract-related actions may be initiated prior to such notification, except for preliminary internal actions associated with hiring or contract modification. See the OASD (RFM) memorandum entitled "Private Sector Notification Requirements in Support of In-sourcing Actions," dated January 29, 2013, for further information, which is available at [PGI 237.102-79](#).

**237.104 Personal services contracts.**

(b)(i) Authorization to acquire the personal services of experts and consultants is included in 10 U.S.C. 129b. Personal service contracts for expert and consultant services must also be authorized by a determination and findings (D&F) in accordance with department/agency regulations.

(A) Generally, the D&F should authorize one contract at a time; however, an authorizing official may issue a blanket D&F for classes of contracts.

(B) Prepare each D&F in accordance with FAR 1.7 and include a determination that—

- (1) The duties are of a temporary or intermittent nature;
- (2) Acquisition of the services is advantageous to the national defense;
- (3) DoD personnel with necessary skills are not available;
- (4) Excepted appointment cannot be obtained;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

- (5) A nonpersonal services contract is not practicable;
  - (6) Statutory authority, 5 U.S.C. 3109 and other legislation, apply; and
  - (7) Any other determination required by statutes has been made.
- (ii) Personal services contracts for health care are authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091.
- (A) This authority may be used to acquire—
    - (1) Direct health care services provided in medical treatment facilities;
    - (2) Health care services at locations outside of medical treatment facilities (such as the provision of medical screening examinations at military entrance processing stations); and
    - (3) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives to members of the Armed Forces and covered beneficiaries who require such services, provided in medical treatment facilities or elsewhere. Persons with whom a personal services contract may be entered into under this authority include clinical social workers, psychologists, psychiatrists, and other comparable professionals who have advanced degrees in counseling or related academic disciplines and who meet all requirements for State licensure and board certification requirements, if any, within their fields of specialization.
  - (B) Sources for personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 shall be selected through the procedures in this section. These procedures do not apply to contracts awarded to business entities other than individuals. Selections made using the procedures in this section are exempt by statute from FAR Part 6 competition requirements (see [206.001\(b\)](#)).
  - (C) Approval requirements for—
    - (1) Direct health care personal services contracts (see paragraphs (b)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section) and a pay cap are in DoDI 6025.5, Personal Services Contracts for Health Care Providers.
      - (i) A request to enter into a personal services contract for direct health care services must be approved by the commander of the medical/dental treatment facility where the services will be performed.
      - (ii) A request to enter into a personal services contract for a location outside of a medical treatment facility must be approved by the chief of the medical facility who is responsible for the area in which the services will be performed.
    - (2) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives (see paragraph (b)(ii)(A)(3) of this section), shall be in accordance with agency procedures.
  - (D) The contracting officer must ensure that the requiring activity provides a copy of the approval with the purchase request.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(E) The contracting officer must provide adequate advance notice of contracting opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the facility. The notice must include the qualification criteria against which individuals responding will be evaluated. The contracting officer shall solicit applicants through at least one local publication which serves the area of the facility. Acquisitions under this section for personal service contracts are exempt from the posting and synopsis requirements of FAR Part 5.

(F) The contracting officer shall provide the qualifications of individuals responding to the notice to the commander of the facility for evaluation and ranking in accordance with agency procedures. Individuals must be considered solely on the basis of the professional qualifications established for the particular personal services being acquired and the Government's estimate of reasonable rates, fees, or other costs. The commander of the facility shall provide the contracting officer with rationale for the ranking of individuals, consistent with the required qualifications.

(G) Upon receipt from the facility of the ranked listing of applicants, the contracting officer shall either—

(1) Enter into negotiations with the highest ranked applicant. If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall terminate negotiations with the highest ranked applicant and enter into negotiations with the next highest.

(2) Enter into negotiations with all qualified applicants and select on the basis of qualifications and rates, fees, or other costs.

(H) In the event only one individual responds to an advertised requirement, the contracting officer is authorized to negotiate the contract award. In this case, the individual must still meet the minimum qualifications of the requirement and the contracting officer must be able to make a determination that the price is fair and reasonable.

(I) If a fair and reasonable price cannot be obtained from a qualified individual, the requirement should be canceled and acquired using procedures other than those set forth in this section.

(iii)(A) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 129b(d), an agency may enter into a personal services contract if—

(1) The personal services—

(i) Are to be provided by individuals outside the United States, regardless of their nationality;

(ii) Directly support the mission of a defense intelligence component or counter-intelligence organization of DoD; or

(iii) Directly support the mission of the special operations command of DoD; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(2) The head of the contracting activity provides written approval for the proposed contract. The approval shall include a determination that addresses the following:

(i) The services to be procured are urgent or unique;

(ii) It would not be practical to obtain such services by other means; and

(iii) For acquisition of services in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(1)(i) of this section, the services to be acquired are necessary and appropriate for supporting DoD activities and programs outside the United States.

(B) The contracting officer shall ensure that the applicable requirements of paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(2) of this section have been satisfied and shall include the approval documentation in the contract file.

(iv) The requirements of 5 U.S.C. 3109, Employment of Experts and Consultants; Temporary or Intermittent, do not apply to contracts entered into in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii) of this section.

(d) See [237.503\(c\)](#) for requirements for certification and approval of requirements for services to prevent contracts from being awarded or administered in a manner that constitutes an unauthorized personal services contract.

(f)(i) Payment to each expert or consultant for personal services under 5 U.S.C. 3109 shall not exceed the highest rate fixed by the Classification Act Schedules for grade GS-15 (see 5 CFR 304.105(a)).

(ii) The contract may provide for the same per diem and travel expenses authorized for a Government employee, including actual transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence for travel between home or place of business and official duty station.

(iii) Coordinate with the civilian personnel office on benefits, taxes, personnel ceilings, and maintenance of records.

#### **237.106 Funding and term of service contracts.**

(1) Personal service contracts for expert or consultant services shall not exceed 1 year. The nature of the duties must be—

(i) Temporary (not more than 1 year); or

(ii) Intermittent (not cumulatively more than 130 days in 1 year).

(2) The contracting officer may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed 1 year (10 U.S.C. 2410a).

#### **237.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.**

See [237.102-70](#) for prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

**237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services.**

**237.170-1 Scope.**

This section—

- (a) Implements 10 U.S.C. 2330; and
- (b) Applies to services acquired for DoD, regardless of whether the services are acquired through--
  - (1) A DoD contract or task order; or
  - (2) A contract or task order awarded by an agency other than DoD.

**237.170-2 Approval requirements.**

(a) *Acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based.*

(1) For acquisitions at or below \$93 million, obtain the approval of the official designated by the department or agency.

(2) For acquisitions exceeding \$93 million, obtain the approval of the senior procurement executive.

(b) *Acquisition of services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.* Comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with Subpart [217.78](#) when acquiring services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.

**237.171 Training for contractor personnel interacting with detainees.**

**237.171-1 Scope.**

This section prescribes policies to prevent the abuse of detainees, as required by Section 1092 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-375).

**237.171-2 Definition.**

“Combatant commander,” “detainee,” and “personnel interacting with detainees,” as used in this section, are defined in the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.

**237.171-3 Policy.**

(a) Each DoD contract in which contractor personnel, in the course of their duties, interact with detainees shall include a requirement that such contractor personnel—

- (1) Receive Government-provided training regarding the international obligations and laws of the United States applicable to the detention of personnel, including the Geneva Conventions; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(2) Provide a copy of the training receipt document to the contractor.

(b) The combatant commander responsible for the area where the detention or interrogation facility is located will arrange for the training and a training receipt document to be provided to contractor personnel. For information on combatant commander geographic areas of responsibility and point of contact information for each command, see [PGI 237.171-3\(b\)](#).

#### **237.171-4 Contract clause.**

Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of services if—

(a) The clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Force(s) Deployed Outside the United States, is included in the solicitation or contract; or

(b) The services will be performed at a facility holding detainees, and contractor personnel in the course of their duties may be expected to interact with the detainees.

#### **237.172 Service contracts surveillance.**

Ensure that quality assurance surveillance plans are prepared in conjunction with the preparation of the statement of work or statement of objectives for solicitations and contracts for services. These plans should be tailored to address the performance risks inherent in the specific contract type and the work effort addressed by the contract. (See FAR subpart 46.4.) Retain quality assurance surveillance plans in the contract file. See <http://sam.dau.mil>, Step Four – Requirements Definition, for examples of quality assurance surveillance plans.

#### **237.173 Prohibition on interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel.**

##### **237.173-1 Scope.**

This section prescribes policies that prohibit interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel, as required by section 1038 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84).

##### **237.173-2 Definitions.** As used in this subpart—

“Detainee” means any person captured, detained, held, or otherwise under the effective control of DoD personnel (military or civilian) in connection with hostilities. This includes, but is not limited to, enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and retained personnel. This does not include DoD personnel or DoD contractor personnel being held for law enforcement purposes.

“Interrogation of detainees” means a systematic process of formally and officially questioning a detainee for the purpose of obtaining reliable information to satisfy foreign intelligence collection requirements.

##### **237.173-3 Policy.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 237—Service Contracting

---

(a) No detainee may be interrogated by contractor personnel.

(b) Contractor personnel with proper training and security clearances may be used as linguists, interpreters, report writers, information technology technicians, and other employees filling ancillary positions, including as trainers of and advisors to interrogators, in interrogations of detainees if—

(1) Such personnel are subject to the same laws, rules, procedures, and policies (including DoD Instruction 1100.22, Policy and Procedures for Determining Workforce Mix, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/110022p.pdf>); DoD Directive 2310.01E, The Department of Defense Detainee Program (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/231001p.pdf>); and DoD Directive 3115.09, DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/311509p.pdf>)); pertaining to detainee operations and interrogations as those that apply to Government personnel in such positions in such interrogations; and

(2) Appropriately qualified and trained DoD personnel (military or civilian) are available to oversee the contractor's performance and to ensure that contractor personnel do not perform activities that are prohibited under this section.

#### **237.173-4 Waiver.**

The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in [237.173-3\(a\)](#) for a period of 60 days, if the Secretary determines such a waiver is vital to the national security interests of the United States. The Secretary may renew a waiver issued pursuant to this paragraph for an additional 30-day period, if the Secretary determines that such a renewal is vital to the national security interests of the United States. Not later than five days after issuance of the waiver, the Secretary shall submit written notification to Congress. See specific waiver procedures at DoDI 1100.22.

#### **237.173-5 Contract clause.**

Insert the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the provision of services.

#### **237.174 Disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.**

See [204.74](#) for disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

#### **237.175 Training that uses live vertebrate animals.**

Use the clause at [252.235-7002](#), Animal Welfare, as prescribed in [235.072\(a\)](#), when contracting for training that will use live vertebrate animals.

**SUBPART 250.1—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS**

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**250.100 Definitions.**

“Secretarial level,” as used in this subpart, means—

(1) An official at or above the level of an Assistant Secretary (or Deputy) of Defense or of the Army, Navy, or Air Force; and

(2) A contract adjustment board established by the Secretary concerned.

**250.101 General.**

**250.101-2 Policy.**

**250.101-2-70 Limitations on payment.**

See 10 U.S.C. 2410(b) for limitations on Congressionally directed payment of a request for equitable adjustment to contract terms or a request for relief under Pub. L. 85-804.

**250.101-3 Records.**

Follow the procedures at [PGI 250.101-3](#) for preparation of records.

**250.102 Delegation of and limitations on exercise of authority.**

**250.102-1 Delegation of authority.**

(b) Authority under FAR 50.104 to approve actions obligating \$70,000 or less may not be delegated below the level of the head of the contracting activity.

(d) In accordance with the acquisition authority of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics (USD(AT&L))) under 10 U.S.C. 133, in addition to the Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments, the USD(AT&L) may exercise authority to indemnify against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks.

**250.102-1-70 Delegations.**

(a) *Military departments.* The Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force will specify delegations and levels of authority for actions under the Act and the Executive Order in departmental supplements or agency acquisition guidance.

(b) *Defense agencies.* Subject to the restrictions on delegations of authority in [250.102-1](#)(b) and FAR 50.102-1, the directors of the defense agencies may exercise and redelegate the authority contained in the Act and the Executive Order. The agency supplements or agency acquisition guidance shall specify the delegations and levels of authority.

(1) Requests to obligate the Government in excess of \$70,000 must be submitted to the USD(AT&L) for approval.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 250—Extraordinary Contractual Actions and the Safety Act

---

(2) Requests for indemnification against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks must be submitted to the USD(AT&L) for approval before using the indemnification clause at FAR 52.250-1, Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804.

(c) *Approvals.* The Secretary of the military department or the agency director must approve any delegations in writing.

#### **250.102-2 Contract adjustment boards.**

The Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force each have a contract adjustment board. The board consists of a Chair and not less than two nor more than six other members, one of whom may be designated the Vice-Chair. A majority constitutes a quorum for any purpose and the concurring vote of a majority of the total board membership constitutes an action of the board. Alternates may be appointed to act in the absence of any member.

#### **250.103 Contract adjustments.**

##### **250.103-3 Contract adjustment.**

(a) Contractor requests should be filed with the procuring contracting officer (PCO). However, if filing with the PCO is impractical, requests may be filed with an authorized representative, an administrative contracting officer, or the Office of General Counsel of the applicable department or agency, for forwarding to the cognizant PCO.

##### **250.103-5 Processing cases.**

(1) At the time the request is filed, the activity shall prepare the record described at [PGI 250.101-3](#)(1)(i) and forward it to the appropriate official within 30 days after the close of the month in which the record is prepared.

(2) The officer or official responsible for the case shall forward to the contract adjustment board, through departmental channels, the documentation described at [PGI 250.103-5](#).

(3) Contract adjustment boards will render decisions as expeditiously as practicable. The Chair shall sign a memorandum of decision disposing of the case. The decision shall be dated and shall contain the information required by FAR 50.103-6. The memorandum of decision shall not contain any information classified “Confidential” or higher. The board's decision will be sent to the appropriate official for implementation.

##### **250.103-6 Disposition.**

For requests denied or approved below the Secretarial level, follow the disposition procedures at [PGI 250.103-6](#).

#### **250.104 Residual powers.**

##### **250.104-3 Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks.**

##### **250.104-3-70 Indemnification under contracts involving both research and development and other work.**

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 250—Extraordinary Contractual Actions and the Safety Act

---

When indemnification is to be provided on contracts requiring both research and development work and other work, the contracting officer shall insert an appropriate clause using the authority of both 10 U.S.C. 2354 and Pub. L. 85-804.

(a) The use of Pub. L. 85-804 is limited to work which cannot be indemnified under 10 U.S.C. 2354 and is subject to compliance with FAR 50.104.

(b) Indemnification under 10 U.S.C. 2354 is covered by [235.070](#).

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

*(Revised October 1, 2015)*

**252.203-7000 Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.**

As prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(a), use the following clause:

**REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO COMPENSATION OF FORMER DOD OFFICIALS (SEP 2011)**

(a) *Definition.* “Covered DoD official,” as used in this clause, means an individual that—

(1) Leaves or left DoD service on or after January 28, 2008; and

(2)(i) Participated personally and substantially in an acquisition as defined in 41 U.S.C. 131 with a value in excess of \$10 million, and serves or served—

(A) In an Executive Schedule position under subchapter II of chapter 53 of Title 5, United States Code;

(B) In a position in the Senior Executive Service under subchapter VIII of chapter 53 of Title 5, United States Code; or

(C) In a general or flag officer position compensated at a rate of pay for grade O-7 or above under section 201 of Title 37, United States Code; or

(ii) Serves or served in DoD in one of the following positions: program manager, deputy program manager, procuring contracting officer, administrative contracting officer, source selection authority, member of the source selection evaluation board, or chief of a financial or technical evaluation team for a contract in an amount in excess of \$10 million.

(b) The Contractor shall not knowingly provide compensation to a covered DoD official within 2 years after the official leaves DoD service, without first determining that the official has sought and received, or has not received after 30 days of seeking, a written opinion from the appropriate DoD ethics counselor regarding the applicability of post-employment restrictions to the activities that the official is expected to undertake on behalf of the Contractor.

(c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with paragraph (b) of this clause may subject the Contractor to rescission of this contract, suspension, or debarment in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 2105(c).

(End of clause)

**252.203-7001 Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense Contract-Related Felonies.**

As prescribed in [203.570-3](#), use the following clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE- CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (DEC 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

- (i) Attempting to obtain;
- (ii) Obtaining; or
- (iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) “Conviction of fraud or any other felony” means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) “Date of conviction” means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving—

- (1) In a management or supervisory capacity on this contract;
- (2) On the board of directors of the Contractor;
- (3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for the Contractor; or
- (4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of the Contractor with regard to this contract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that the Contractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

- (1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

- (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

- (1) Suspension or debarment;
- (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

- (1) The person involved;
- (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
- (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
- (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone 301-937-1542; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov/BJA/grant/DPFC.html](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/BJA/grant/DPFC.html).

(End of clause)

#### **252.203-7002 Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.**

As prescribed in [203.970](#), use the following clause:

##### REQUIREMENT TO INFORM EMPLOYEES OF WHISTLEBLOWER RIGHTS (SEP 2013)

(a) The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing, in the predominant native language of the workforce, of contractor employee whistleblower rights and protections under 10 U.S.C. 2409, as described in subpart 203.9 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(b) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

#### **252.203-7003, Agency Office of the Inspector General.**

As prescribed in [203.1004\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

##### AGENCY OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR GENERAL (DEC 2012)

The agency office of the Inspector General referenced in paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.203-13, Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct, is the DoD Office of Inspector General at the following address:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Department of Defense Office of Inspector General  
Investigative Policy and Oversight  
Contractor Disclosure Program  
4800 Mark Center Drive, Suite 11H25  
Alexandria, VA 22350-1500

Toll Free Telephone: 866-429-8011

(End of clause)

#### **252.203-7004 Display of Hotline Posters.**

As prescribed in [203.1004\(b\)\(2\)\(ii\)](#), use the following clause:

#### DISPLAY OF HOTLINE POSTERS (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Display of fraud hotline poster(s).*

(1) The Contractor shall display prominently the DoD fraud hotline poster, prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General, in common work areas within business segments performing work in the United States under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts.

(2) If the contract is funded, in whole or in part, by Department of Homeland Security (DHS) disaster relief funds, the DHS fraud hotline poster shall be displayed in addition to the DoD fraud hotline poster. If a display of a DHS fraud hotline poster is required, the Contractor may obtain such poster from:

*[Contracting Officer shall insert the appropriate DHS contact information or website.]*

(c) *Display of Combating Trafficking in Persons and Whistleblower Protection hotline posters.* The Contractor shall display prominently the DoD Combating Trafficking in Persons and Whistleblower Protection hotline posters, prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General, in common work areas within business segments performing work under DoD contracts.

(d)(1) These DoD hotline posters may be obtained from: Defense Hotline, The Pentagon, Washington, D.C. 20301-1900, or are also available via the internet at [http://www.dodig.mil/hotline/hotline\\_posters.htm](http://www.dodig.mil/hotline/hotline_posters.htm).

(2) If a significant portion of the employee workforce does not speak English, then the posters are to be displayed in the foreign languages that a significant portion of the employees speak. Contact the DoD Inspector General at the address provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause if there is a requirement for employees to be notified of this clause and assistance with translation is required.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Additionally, if the Contractor maintains a company website as a method of providing information to employees, the Contractor shall display an electronic version of these required posters at the website.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts that exceed \$5.5 million except when the subcontract is for the acquisition of a commercial item.

(End of clause)

#### **252.203-7005 Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.**

As prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(b), insert the following provision:

##### REPRESENTATION RELATING TO COMPENSATION OF FORMER DOD OFFICIALS (NOV 2011)

(a) *Definition.* “Covered DoD official” is defined in the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.

(b) By submission of this offer, the offeror represents, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that all covered DoD officials employed by or otherwise receiving compensation from the offeror, and who are expected to undertake activities on behalf of the offeror for any resulting contract, are presently in compliance with all post-employment restrictions covered by 18 U.S.C. 207, 41 U.S.C. 2101-2107, and 5 CFR parts 2637 and 2641, including Federal Acquisition Regulation 3.104-2.

(End of provision)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised October 1, 2015)

**252.209-7000 Reserved.**

**252.209-7001 Reserved.**

**252.209-7002 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government**

As prescribed in [209.104-70](#), use the following provision:

DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT  
(JUN 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Effectively owned or controlled” means that a foreign government or any entity controlled by a foreign government has the power, either directly or indirectly, whether exercised or exercisable, to control the election, appointment, or tenure of the Offeror’s officers or a majority of the Offeror’s board of directors by any means, e.g., ownership, contract, or operation of law (or equivalent power for unincorporated organizations).

(2) “Entity controlled by a foreign government”—

(i) Means—

(A) Any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government; or

(B) Any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government.

(ii) Does not include an organization or corporation that is owned, but is not controlled, either directly or indirectly, by a foreign government if the ownership of that organization or corporation by that foreign government was effective before October 23, 1992.

(3) “Foreign government” includes the state and the government of any country (other than the United States and its outlying areas) as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(4) “Proscribed information” means—

(i) Top Secret information;

(ii) Communications security (COMSEC) material, excluding controlled cryptographic items when unkeyed or utilized with unclassified keys;

(iii) Restricted Data as defined in the U.S. Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended;

(iv) Special Access Program (SAP) information; or

(v) Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) *Prohibition on award.* No contract under a national security program may be awarded to an entity controlled by a foreign government if that entity requires access to proscribed information to perform the contract, unless the Secretary of Defense or a designee has waived application of 10 U.S.C. 2536(a).

(c) *Disclosure.* The Offeror shall disclose any interest a foreign government has in the Offeror when that interest constitutes control by a foreign government as defined in this provision. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any reportable interest a foreign government has in any entity that owns or controls the subsidiary, including reportable interest concerning the Offeror's immediate parent, intermediate parents, and the ultimate parent. Use separate paper as needed, and provide the information in the following format:

Offeror's Point of Contact for Questions about Disclosure  
(Name and Phone Number with Country Code, City Code  
and Area Code, as applicable)

Name and Address of Offeror

| Name and Address of Entity<br>Controlled by a Foreign Government | Description of Interest, Ownership<br>Percentage, and Identification of<br>Foreign Government |
|--|---|
|--|---|

(End of provision)

#### **252.209-7003 Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus—Representation.**

As prescribed in [209.470-4\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

##### RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS AND MILITARY RECRUITING ON CAMPUS—REPRESENTATION (MAR 2012)

(a) *Definition.* "Institution of higher education," as used in this provision, is defined in the clause at [252.209-7005](#), Reserve officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.

(b) *Limitation on contract award.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this provision, an institution of higher education is ineligible for contract award if the Secretary of Defense determines that the institution has a current policy or practice (regardless of when implemented) that prohibits or in effect prevents—

(1) The Secretary of a military department from maintaining, establishing, or operating a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) (in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 654 and other applicable Federal laws) at that institution;

(2) A student at that institution from enrolling in a unit of the Senior ROTC at another institution of higher education;

(3) The Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Transportation from gaining entry to campuses, or access to students (who are 17 years of age or older) on campuses, for purposes of military recruiting; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) Military recruiters from accessing, for purposes of military recruiting, the following information pertaining to students (who are 17 years of age or older) enrolled at that institution:

- (i) Name.
- (ii) Address.
- (iii) Telephone number.
- (iv) Date and place of birth.
- (v) Educational level.
- (vi) Academic major.
- (vii) Degrees received.
- (viii) Most recent educational institution enrollment.

(c) *Exception.* The limitation in paragraph (b) of this provision does not apply to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that the institution has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

(d) *Representation.* By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that the institution does not have any policy or practice described in paragraph (b) of this clause, unless the Secretary of Defense has determined that the institution has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

(End of provision)

#### **252.209-7004 Subcontracting with Firms that are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.**

As prescribed in [209.409](#), use the following clause:

##### **SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A COUNTRY THAT IS A STATE SPONSOR OF TERRORISM (OCT 2015)**

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$35,000 with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified in the Exclusions section of the System for Award Management (SAM Exclusions) as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, in SAM Exclusions, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism. The notice must include the name of the proposed

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

subcontractor and the compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion in SAM Exclusions.

(End of clause)

#### **252.209-7005 Reserve Officer Training Corps and Military Recruiting on Campus.**

As prescribed in [209.470-4\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS AND MILITARY RECRUITING ON CAMPUS (MAR 2012)

(a) *Definition.* "Institution of higher education," as used in this clause, means an institution that meets the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1001 and includes all subelements of such an institution.

(b) *Limitation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor shall not, during performance of this contract, have any policy or practice that prohibits or in effect prevents—

(1) The Secretary of a military department from maintaining, establishing, or operating a unit of the Senior Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) (in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 654 and other applicable Federal laws) at that institution;

(2) A student at that institution from enrolling in a unit of the Senior ROTC at another institution of higher education;

(3) The Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Transportation from gaining entry to campuses, or access to students (who are 17 years of age or older) on campuses, for purposes of military recruiting; or

(4) Military recruiters from accessing, for purposes of military recruiting, the following information pertaining to students (who are 17 years of age or older) enrolled at that institution:

- (i) Name.
- (ii) Address.
- (iii) Telephone number.
- (iv) Date and place of birth.
- (v) Educational level.
- (vi) Academic major.
- (vii) Degrees received.
- (viii) Most recent educational institution enrollment.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) *Exception.* The limitation in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to an institution of higher education if the Secretary of Defense determines that—

(1) The institution has ceased the policy or practice described in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) The institution has a long-standing policy of pacifism based on historical religious affiliation.

(d) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, if the Secretary of Defense determines that the Contractor misrepresented its policies and practices at the time of contract award or has violated the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause—

(1) The Contractor will be ineligible for further payments under this and any other contracts with the Department of Defense; and

(2) The Government will terminate this contract for default for the Contractor's material failure to comply with the terms and conditions of award.

(End of clause)

**252.209-7006 Limitations on Contractors Acting as Lead System Integrators.** As prescribed in [209.570-4\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

#### LIMITATIONS ON CONTRACTORS ACTING AS LEAD SYSTEM INTEGRATORS (JAN 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* “Lead system integrator,” “lead system integrator with system responsibility,” and “lead system integrator without system responsibility,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators” (DFARS [252.209-7007](#)).

(b) *General.* Unless an exception is granted, no contractor performing lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system by the Department of Defense may have any direct financial interest in the development or construction of any individual system or element of any system of systems.

(c) *Representations.*

(1) The offeror represents that it does  does not  propose to perform this contract as a lead system integrator with system responsibility.

(2) The offeror represents that it does  does not  propose to perform this contract as a lead system integrator without system responsibility.

(3) If the offeror answered in the affirmative in paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this provision, the offeror represents that it does  does not  have any direct financial interest as described in paragraph (b) of this provision with respect to the system(s), subsystem(s), system of systems, or services described in this solicitation.

(d) If the offeror answered in the affirmative in paragraph (c)(3) of this provision, the offeror should contact the Contracting Officer for guidance on the possibility of submitting a mitigation plan and/or requesting an exception.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(e) If the offeror does have a direct financial interest, the offeror may be prohibited from receiving an award under this solicitation, unless the offeror submits to the Contracting Officer appropriate evidence that the offeror was selected by a subcontractor to serve as a lower-tier subcontractor through a process over which the offeror exercised no control.

(f) This provision implements the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2410p, as added by Section 807 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364).

(End of provision)

**252.209-7007 Prohibited Financial Interests for Lead System Integrators.**  
As prescribed in [209.570-4\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### PROHIBITED FINANCIAL INTERESTS FOR LEAD SYSTEM INTEGRATORS (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Lead system integrator” includes “lead system integrator with system responsibility” and “lead system integrator without system responsibility.”

(2) “Lead system integrator with system responsibility” means a prime contractor for the development or production of a major system, if the prime contractor is not expected at the time of award to perform a substantial portion of the work on the system and the major subsystems.

(3) “Lead system integrator without system responsibility” means a prime contractor under a contract for the procurement of services, the primary purpose of which is to perform acquisition functions closely associated with inherently governmental functions (see section 7.503(d) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) with respect to the development or production of a major system.

(b) *Limitations.* The Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor meets the definition of lead system integrator with  without  system responsibility. Unless an exception is granted, the Contractor shall not have any direct financial interest in the development or construction of any individual system or element of any system of systems while performing lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system by the Department of Defense under this contract.

(c) *Agreement.* The Contractor agrees that during performance of this contract it will not acquire any direct financial interest as described in paragraph (b) of this clause, or, if it does acquire or plan to acquire such interest, it will immediately notify the Contracting Officer. The Contractor further agrees to provide to the Contracting Officer all relevant information regarding the change in financial interests so that the Contracting Officer can determine whether an exception applies or whether the Contractor will be allowed to continue performance on this contract. If a direct financial interest cannot be avoided, eliminated, or mitigated to the Contracting Officer’s satisfaction, the Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for default for the Contractor’s material failure to comply with the terms and conditions of award or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

may take other remedial measures as appropriate in the Contracting Officer's sole discretion.

(d) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, if the Contracting Officer determines that the Contractor misrepresented its financial interests at the time of award or has violated the agreement in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default for the Contractor's material failure to comply with the terms and conditions of award or may take other remedial measures as appropriate in the Contracting Officer's sole discretion.

(e) This clause implements the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2410p, as added by Section 807 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364), and Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(End of clause)

#### **252.209-7008 Notice of Prohibition Relating to Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.**

As prescribed in [209.571-8\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

##### NOTICE OF PROHIBITION RELATING TO ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST—MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAM (DEC 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* “Major subcontractor” is defined in the clause at [252.209-7009](#), **Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.**

(b) This solicitation is for the performance of systems engineering and technical assistance for a major defense acquisition program or a pre-major defense acquisition program.

(c) *Prohibition.* As required by paragraph (b)(3) of section 207 of the Weapons System Acquisition Reform Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-23), if awarded the contract, the contractor or any affiliate of the contractor is prohibited from participating as a prime contractor or a major subcontractor in the development or production of a weapon system under the major defense acquisition program or pre-major defense acquisition program, unless the offeror submits, and the Government approves, an Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan.

(d) *Request for an exception.* If the offeror requests an exception to the prohibition of paragraph (c) of this provision, then the offeror shall submit an Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan with its offer for evaluation.

(e) *Incorporation of Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan in contract.* If the apparently successful offeror submitted an acceptable Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan, and the head of the contracting activity determines that DoD needs the domain experience and expertise of the highly qualified, apparently successful offeror in accordance with FAR 209.571-7(c), then the Contracting Officer will incorporate the Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan into the resultant contract, and paragraph (d) of the clause at [252.209-7009](#) will become applicable.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(End of provision)

#### **252.209-7009 Organizational Conflict of Interest—Major Defense Acquisition Program.**

As prescribed in [209.571-8\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

##### ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST— MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAM (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “Major subcontractor,” as used in this clause, means a subcontractor that is awarded a subcontract that equals or exceeds—

(i) Both the certified cost or pricing data threshold and 10 percent of the value of the contract under which the subcontracts are awarded; or

(ii) \$55 million.

(b) This contract is for the performance of systems engineering and technical assistance for a major defense acquisition program or a pre-major defense acquisition program.

(c) *Prohibition.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, as required by paragraph (b)(3) of section 207 of the Weapons System Acquisition Reform Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-23), the Contractor or any affiliate of the Contractor is prohibited from participating as a prime contractor or major subcontractor in the development or production of a weapon system under the major defense acquisition program or pre-major defense acquisition program.

(d) *Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan.* If the Contractor submitted an acceptable Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan that has been incorporated into this contract, then the prohibition in paragraph (c) of this clause does not apply. The Contractor shall comply with the Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan. Compliance with the Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan is a material requirement of the contract. Failure to comply may result in the Contractor or any affiliate of the Contractor being prohibited from participating as a contractor or major subcontractor in the development or production of a weapon system under the program, in addition to any other remedies available to the Government for noncompliance with a material requirement of a contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.209-7010 Critical Safety Items.**

As prescribed in [209.270-5](#), use the following clause:

##### CRITICAL SAFETY ITEMS (AUG 2011)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Aviation critical safety item” means a part, an assembly, installation equipment, launch equipment, recovery equipment, or support equipment for an aircraft or aviation

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

weapon system if the part, assembly, or equipment contains a characteristic any failure, malfunction, or absence of which could cause—

- (i) A catastrophic or critical failure resulting in the loss of, or serious damage to, the aircraft or weapon system;
- (ii) An unacceptable risk of personal injury or loss of life; or
- (iii) An uncommanded engine shutdown that jeopardizes safety.

“Design control activity” means—

- (i) With respect to an aviation critical safety item, the systems command of a military department that is specifically responsible for ensuring the airworthiness of an aviation system or equipment, in which an aviation critical safety item is to be used; and
- (ii) With respect to a ship critical safety item, the systems command of a military department that is specifically responsible for ensuring the seaworthiness of a ship or ship equipment, in which a ship critical safety item is to be used.

“Ship critical safety item” means any ship part, assembly, or support equipment containing a characteristic, the failure, malfunction, or absence of which could cause—

- (i) A catastrophic or critical failure resulting in loss of, or serious damage to, the ship; or
- (ii) An unacceptable risk of personal injury or loss of life.

(b) *Identification of critical safety items.* One or more of the items being procured under this contract is an aviation or ship critical safety item. The following items have been designated aviation critical safety items or ship critical safety items by the designated design control activity:

---

---

---

---

*(Insert additional lines as necessary)*

(c) *Heightened quality assurance surveillance.* Items designated in paragraph (b) of this clause are subject to heightened, risk-based surveillance by the designated quality assurance representative.

(End of clause)

**252.209-7998 Representation Regarding Conviction of a Felony Criminal Violation under any Federal or State Law.**

See [Class Deviation 2012-O0007](#), Prohibition Against Contracting with Corporations

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

that Have a Felony Conviction, dated March 9, 2012. Contracting officers shall include the provision at 252.209-7998 in all solicitations that will use funds made available by Division H of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2012, including solicitations for acquisition of commercial items under FAR part 12, and shall apply the restrictions included in the deviation. This deviation is effective beginning March 9, 2012, and remains in effect until incorporated in the FAR or DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

#### **252.209-7999 Representation by Corporations Regarding an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law.**

See [Class Deviation 2012-00004](#), Prohibition Against Contracting With Corporations That Have an Unpaid Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under Federal Law, dated January 23, 2012. Contracting officers shall include this provision in all solicitations that will use funds made available by Division A of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2012, including solicitations for acquisition of commercial items under FAR part 12, and shall apply the restrictions included in the deviation. This deviation is effective beginning January 23, 2012, and remains in effect until incorporated in the FAR or DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised October 1, 2015)

**252.225-7000 Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC  
(NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

---

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

**Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement**

**Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses**

---

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(ii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a), and replaces “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products”:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—  
ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

| <u>Line Item Number</u> | <u>Country of Origin (If known)</u> |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|

---

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(ii), use the following clause:

#### **BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (NOV 2014)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements 41 U.S.C chapter 83, Buy American. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(iii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I  
(NOV 2014)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(3), use the following clause:

##### QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEC 2012)

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.**

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

#### REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—

- (1) The offer exceeds \$13.5 million in value; and
- (2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—

- (i) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
  - (ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.
- (c) Information to be reported includes that for—
- (1) Subcontracts;
  - (2) Purchases; and
  - (3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.
- (d) The offeror shall submit the report using—
- (1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;
- or
- (2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.
- (e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.**

As prescribed in [225.7204\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2015)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- (b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—
- (1) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
  - (2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.
- (c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—
- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
  - (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;

(4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and

(5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L) DPAP/CPIC, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

(d) *Report format.* The Contractor—

(1) Shall submit reports using—

(i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or

(ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and

(2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at

<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

##### IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—

(1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or

(2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7006 Acquisition of the American Flag.**

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(c), insert the following clause:

##### ACQUISITION OF THE AMERICAN FLAG (AUG 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) If the Contractor is required to deliver under this contract one or more American flags (Product or Service Code 8345), such flag(s), including the materials and components thereof, shall be manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a (commonly known as the “Berry Amendment”).

(c) This clause does not apply to the acquisition of any end items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flagpoles and accessories).

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.**

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

##### PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (SEP 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity that is—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People's Republic of China; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People's Republic of China.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) Any supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(1\)](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (MAR 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or

(iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Specialty metal” means—

- (i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING SPECIALTY METALS (OCT 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g., nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

(i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and

(ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

“Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by nongovernmental

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

(i) Means any item of supply that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

“End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

“High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

“Produce” means—

(i) Atomization;

(ii) Sputtering; or

(iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

“Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

“Required form” means in the form of mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, and in the grade appropriate for the production of—

(i) A finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or

(ii) A finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Government under this contract.

“Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

“Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Electronic components.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.

(A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).

(B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

(i) A satisfactory quality;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

- (ii) A sufficient quantity; and
- (iii) The required form.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor shall exclude and reserve paragraph (d) and this paragraph (e)(1) when flowing down this clause to subcontracts.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) The Contractor shall insert paragraphs (a) through (c) and this paragraph (e)(2) of this clause in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, that are for items containing specialty metals to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

(i) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause only as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception at the prime contract level. The minimal content exception does not apply to specialty metals contained in high-performance magnets; and

(ii) Not further alter the clause other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(b), use the following provision:

##### COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror’s designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

---

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.**

As prescribed in [225.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.**

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

##### PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Structural component of a tent”—

(i) Means a component that contributes to the form and stability of the tent (e.g., poles, frames, flooring, guy ropes, pegs);

(ii) Does not include equipment such as heating, cooling, or lighting.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3)(i) Tents and structural components of tents;

(ii) Tarpaulins; or

(iii) Covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

(ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;

(3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;

(4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;

(5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or

(6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—

(i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or

(ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and

(2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

#### DUTY-FREE ENTRY (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Eligible product” means—

(i) “Designated country end product,” as defined in the Trade Agreements (either basic or alternate) clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” a “Moroccan end product,” a Panamanian end product,” or a “Peruvian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either basic or alternate II) clause of this contract, basic or its Alternate II;

(iii) “Canadian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate I or alternate III) clause of this Contract; or

(iv) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” other than a “Bahrainian end

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” or “Peruvian end product,” as defined in of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate IV or alternate V) clause of this contract.

“Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract, basic or alternate.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

(i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.

(ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.

(iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 207 New York Avenue, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE”;  
and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

(1) The Contractor’s name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;

(2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;

(3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;

(4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;

(5) Foreign supplier's name and address;

(6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;

(8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(9) List of items purchased;

(10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;

(11) Country of origin; and

(12) Scheduled delivery date(s).

(i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—

(1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

(2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.

(j) The Contractor shall—

(1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—

(i) Qualifying country components; or

(ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;

(2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

(3) Include in applicable subcontracts—

(i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;

(ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and

(iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7014 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.**

As prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.**

As prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

(1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or

(2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.

(d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—

- (1) Commercial items; or
- (2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.**

As prescribed in [225.7017-4](#)(a), use the following clause:

#### PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in Bahrain; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Bahrain.

“Canadian photovoltaic device” means an article that has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Canada.

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Designated country” means—

- (i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a WTO GPA country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in the United States.

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Korean photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Korea (Republic of); or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Korea (Republic of).

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Moroccan photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Morocco.

“Panamanian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Panama.

“Peruvian photovoltaic device” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Peru.

"Photovoltaic device" means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (i) Is manufactured in the United States; or
- (ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) This clause implements section 846 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 (Pub. L. 111-383).

(c) *Restriction.* If the Contractor specified in its offer in the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation that the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of this contract would be—

(1) More than \$3,500 but less than \$25,000, then the Contractor shall utilize only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation;

(2) \$25,000 or more but less than \$79,507, then the Contractor shall utilize in the performance of this contract only domestic or qualifying country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Canadian or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device, a Canadian photovoltaic device, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(3) \$79,507 or more but less than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(4) \$100,000 or more but less than \$204,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices, qualifying country photovoltaic devices, or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device; or

(5) \$204,000 or more, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### **252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.**

As prescribed in [225.7017-4\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

#### PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES—CERTIFICATE (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian photovoltaic device,” “Canadian photovoltaic device,” “Caribbean Basin photovoltaic device,” “designated country,” “designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement photovoltaic device,” “Korean photovoltaic device,” “least developed country photovoltaic device,” “Moroccan photovoltaic device,” “Panamanian photovoltaic device,” “Peruvian photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” “United States,” “U.S.-made photovoltaic device,” and “WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” have the meanings given in the Photovoltaic Devices clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Restrictions.* The following restrictions apply, depending on the estimated value of any photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract:

(1) If more than \$3,500 but less than \$204,000, then the Government will not accept an offer specifying the use of other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2)(ii), (d)(3)(ii) or (d)(4)(ii) of this provision, unless the offeror documents to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.

(2) If \$204,000 or more, then the Government will consider only offers that utilize photovoltaic devices that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices.

(c) *Country in which a designated country photovoltaic device was wholly manufactured or was substantially transformed.* If the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract exceeds \$25,000, the Offeror’s certification that such photovoltaic device (e.g., solar panel) is a designated country photovoltaic device shall be consistent with country of origin determinations by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection with regard to importation of the same or similar photovoltaic devices into the United States. If the Offeror is uncertain as to what the country of origin would be determined to be by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Offeror shall request a determination from U.S. Customs and Border Protection. (See <http://www.cbp.gov/xp/cgov/trade/legal/rulings/>.)

(d) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

*[The offeror shall check the block and fill in the blank for one of the following paragraphs, based on the estimated value and the country of origin of photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract:]*

\_\_\_\_(1) No photovoltaic devices will be utilized in performance of the contract, or such photovoltaic devices have an estimated value of \$3,500 or less.

(2) If more than \$3,500 but less than \$25,000—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

\_\_\_(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin*\_\_\_\_\_]; or

\_\_\_(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(3) If \$25,000 or more but less than \$79,507—

\_\_\_(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country photovoltaic device; or a Canadian photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin*\_\_\_\_\_]; or

\_\_\_(ii) The foreign (other than qualifying country or Canadian) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(4) If \$79,507 or more but less than \$100,000—

\_\_\_(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) [*Offeror to specify country of origin*\_\_\_\_\_]; or

\_\_\_(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

(5) If \$100,000 or more but less than \$204,000—

\_\_\_(i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device; a qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) [*Offeror to specify country of origin*\_\_\_\_\_]; or

\_\_\_(ii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision) are the product of \_\_\_\_\_. [*Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device.*]

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(6) If \$204,000 or more—

\_\_\_\_\_ The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic device. [*Offeror to specify country of origin*\_\_\_\_\_.]

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.**

As prescribed in [225.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

(a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(i), use the following provision:

##### TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(ii), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) than the basic provision:

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government's requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)](#) and (6)(i), use the following clause:

##### TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### *Alternate I* Reserved

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6) and (6)(ii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a); (ii) uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause; (iii) adds a new paragraph (d); and (iv) includes paragraphs (e) and (f) which are the same paragraphs (d) and (e) of the basic clause:

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or
- (ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or
- (ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government’s requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(e) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(f) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

##### PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* “Product from Afghanistan” and “service from Afghanistan,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan” (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan, except those listed in—

(1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or

(2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.**

As prescribed in [225.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

#### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.

(3) “Forging items” means—

| ITEMS                        | CATEGORIES                                |
|------------------------------|---|
| Ship propulsion shafts       | Excludes service and landing craft shafts |
| Periscope tubes              | All                                       |
| Ring forgings for bull gears | All greater than 120 inches in diameter   |

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

**252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(c), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM  
AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.**

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(a), use the following clause.

RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES  
(APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

(1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or

(2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

(1) For sales to the Government(s) of \_\_\_\_\_, contingent fees in any amount.

(2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.**

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(b), use the following clause:

EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS  
(APR 2003)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

(a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and

(b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.**

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(d), use the following clause:

##### ACQUISITION OF UNIFORM COMPONENTS FOR AFGHAN MILITARY OR AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Textile component” means any item consisting of fibers, yarns, or fabric, supplied for incorporation into a uniform or a component of a uniform. It does not include items that do not contain fibers, yarns, or fabric, such as the metallic or plastic elements of buttons, zippers, or other clothing fasteners.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) As required by section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), the Contractor shall deliver under this contract only textile components that have been produced in the United States.

(c) There are no exceptions or waivers to this requirement.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.**

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.**

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

##### SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(7), use the following provision:

##### WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS (APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

- (1) The name of the U.K. firm;
- (2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and
- (3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.**

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(8), use the following clause:

##### WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

- (1) Name of the U.K. firm.
- (2) Prime contract number.
- (3) Description of item to which the levy applies.
- (4) Quantity being acquired.
- (5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7034 Reserved.**

#### **252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(i), use the following provision:

##### **BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)**

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|

(End of provision)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(ii), use the following provision, which uses “Canadian end product” in paragraph (a), rather than the phrases “Bahrainian end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” and “Peruvian end products” in paragraph (a) of the basic provision; uses “Canadian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision; and does not use “Australian or” in paragraph (c)(2)(i):

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS  
PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) end products:

|                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

|                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

|                           |                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|

(End of provision)

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state”

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) than the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

*Alternate III.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iv), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

*Alternate IV.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(v), use the following provision, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a) and uses “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

*Alternate V.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(vi), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE V (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin)</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|---------------------------|----------------------------|

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

| <u>(Line Item Number)</u> | <u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(A), use the following clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Basic provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(B), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate I provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(C), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate II provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate III.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(D), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a) and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate III provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate IV.* As prescribed in [252.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(E), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate IV provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

*Alternate V.* As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(F), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

#### BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE V (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia  
Austria  
Belgium  
Canada  
Czech Republic  
Denmark  
Egypt  
Finland  
France  
Germany  
Greece  
Israel  
Italy  
Luxembourg  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Poland  
Portugal  
Spain  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Turkey

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;  
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate V provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.**

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

##### EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.**

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

##### RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7039 Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.302-6](#), insert the following clause:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### DEFENSE CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JAN 2015)

(a) *Requirements.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Register in the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)—

(i) Weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions; and

(ii) Armored vehicles, helicopters, and other vehicles operated by personnel performing private security functions; and

(2) Comply with ANSI/ASIS PSC.1-2012, American National Standard, Management System for Quality of Private Security Company Operations—Requirements with Guidance (located at [www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/p\\_vault/item\\_1997-PSC\\_1\\_STD.PDF](http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/p_vault/item_1997-PSC_1_STD.PDF)).

(b) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, when private security functions will be performed outside the United States in areas of—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense upon agreement of the Secretary of State;

(4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.371-5\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

#### CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL SUPPORTING U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (AUG 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Contractors authorized to accompany the Force,” or “CAAF,” means contractor personnel, including all tiers of subcontractor personnel, who are authorized to

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

accompany U.S. Armed Forces in applicable operations and have been afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. CAAF generally include all U.S. citizen and third-country national employees not normally residing within the operational area whose area of performance is in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces and who routinely are collocated with the U.S. Armed Forces (especially in non-permissive environments). Personnel collocated with U.S. Armed Forces shall be afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. In some cases, Combatant Commander subordinate commanders may designate mission-essential host nation or local national contractor employees (e.g., interpreters) as CAAF. CAAF includes contractors previously identified as contractors deploying with the U.S. Armed Forces. CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Designated reception site” means the designated place for the reception, staging, integration, and onward movement of contractors deploying during a contingency. The designated reception site includes assigned joint reception centers and other Service or private reception sites.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Non-CAAF” means personnel who are not designated as CAAF, such as local national (LN) employees and non-LN employees who are permanent residents in the operational area or third-country nationals not routinely residing with U.S. Armed Forces (and third-country national expatriates who are permanent residents in the operational area) who perform support functions away from the close proximity of, and do not reside with, U.S. Armed Forces. Government-furnished support to non-CAAF is typically limited to force protection, emergency medical care, and basic human needs (e.g., bottled water, latrine facilities, security, and food when necessary) when performing their jobs in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces. Non-CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

(1) This clause applies to both CAAF and non-CAAF when performing in a designated operational area outside the United States to support U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (i) Contingency operations;
- (ii) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) When authorized in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause to carry arms for personal protection, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use force for individual self-defense.

(4) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(5) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

#### (c) *Support.*

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

- (A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;
- (B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or
- (C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, CAAF will be afforded emergency medical and dental care if injured while supporting applicable operations. Additionally, non-CAAF employees who are injured while in the vicinity of U. S. Armed Forces will normally receive emergency medical and dental care. Emergency medical and dental care includes medical care situations in which life, limb, or eyesight is jeopardized. Examples of emergency medical and dental care include examination and initial treatment of victims of sexual assault; refills of prescriptions for life-dependent drugs; repair of broken bones, lacerations, infections; and traumatic injuries to the dentition. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

transportation.

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized.

(3) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract. Contractor personnel who are issued a letter of authorization shall carry it with them at all times while deployed.

(4) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

(i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;

(ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;

(iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and

(iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.

(2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that CAAF and non-CAAF are aware—

(i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoD Directive 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;

(ii) That the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause). Other sexual misconduct may constitute offenses under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, Federal law, such as the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act, or host nation laws; and

(iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) The Contractor shall report to the appropriate investigative authorities, identified in paragraph (d)(6) of this clause, any alleged offenses under—

(i) The Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code) (applicable to contractors serving with or accompanying an armed force in the field during a declared war or contingency operations); or

(ii) The Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act (chapter 212 of title 18, United States Code).

(5) The Contractor shall provide to all contractor personnel who will perform work on a contract in the deployed area, before beginning such work, information on the following:

(i) How and where to report an alleged crime described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(ii) Where to seek victim and witness protection and assistance available to contractor personnel in connection with an alleged offense described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(iii) That this section does not create any rights or privileges that are not authorized by law or DoD policy.

(6) The appropriate investigative authorities to which suspected crimes shall be reported include the following—

(i) US Army Criminal Investigation Command at <http://www.cid.army.mil/reportacrime.html>;

(ii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations at <http://www.osi.andrews.af.mil/library/factsheets/factsheet.asp?id=14522>;

(iii) Navy Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.ncis.navy.mil/Pages/publicdefault.aspx>;

(iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html>;

(v) To any command of any supported military element or the command of any base.

(7) Personnel seeking whistleblower protection from reprisals for reporting criminal acts shall seek guidance through the DoD Inspector General hotline at 800-424-9098 or [www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html](http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html). Personnel seeking other forms of victim or witness protections should contact the nearest military law enforcement office.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor employees supporting the U.S. Armed Forces are aware of their rights to—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(A) Hold their own identity or immigration documents, such as passport or driver's license, regardless of the documents' issuing authority;

(B) Receive agreed upon wages on time;

(C) Take lunch and work-breaks;

(D) Elect to terminate employment at any time;

(E) Identify grievances without fear of reprisal;

(F) Have a copy of their employment contract in a language they understand;

(G) Receive wages that are not below the legal host-country minimum wage;

(H) Be notified of their rights, wages, and prohibited activities prior to signing their employment contract; and

(I) If housing is provided, live in housing that meets host-country housing and safety standards.

(ii) The Contractor shall post these rights in employee work spaces in English and in any foreign language(s) spoken by a significant portion of the workforce.

(iii) The Contractor shall enforce the rights of Contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces.

(e) *Preliminary personnel requirements.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying CAAF (specific requirements for each category will be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract):

(i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.

(ii) All CAAF deploying in support of an applicable operation—

(A) Are medically, dentally, and psychologically fit for deployment and performance of their contracted duties;

(B) Meet the minimum medical screening requirements, including theater-specific medical qualifications as established by the geographic Combatant Commander (as posted to the Geographic Combatant Commander's website or other venue); and

(C) Have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(1) During predeployment processing, the Government will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, any military-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(2) All other immunizations shall be obtained prior to arrival at the deployment center.

(3) All CAAF and selected non-CAAF, as specified in the statement of work, shall bring to the designated operational area a copy of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Form 731, International Certificate of Vaccination or Prophylaxis as Approved by the World Health Organization, (also known as "shot record" or "Yellow Card") that shows vaccinations are current.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for all personnel deploying. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54E, DoD Foreign Clearance Program. For this purpose, CAAF are considered non-DoD contractor personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All deploying personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum, the training shall—

(A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;

(B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and

(C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all CAAF. The basic training will be provided through—

(1) A military-run training center; or

(2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, CAAF are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(v) Such employees are required to report offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(vi) Such employees will be provided victim and witness protection and assistance.

(f) *Processing and departure points.* CAAF shall—

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a designated reception site (DRS) upon arrival at the deployed location. The DRS will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

(1) The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, to enter and maintain the data for all CAAF and, as designated by USD(AT&L) or the Combatant Commander, non-CAAF supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) The Contractor shall enter the required information about their contractor personnel prior to deployment and shall continue to use the SPOT web-based system at <https://spot.dmdc.mil> to maintain accurate, up-to-date information throughout the deployment for all Contractor personnel. Changes to status of individual Contractor personnel relating to their in-theater arrival date and their duty location, to include closing out the deployment with their proper status (e.g., mission complete, killed, wounded) shall be annotated within the SPOT database in accordance with the timelines established in the [SPOT business rules](#).

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall identify all personnel who occupy a position designated as mission essential and ensure the continuity of essential Contractor services during designated operations, unless, after consultation with the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's representative, or local commander, the Contracting Officer directs withdrawal due to security conditions.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor personnel follow the guidance at paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this clause and any specific Combatant Commander guidance on reporting offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(4) Contractor personnel shall return all U.S. Government-issued identification, to include the Common Access Card, to appropriate U.S. Government authorities at the end of their deployment (or, for non-CAAF, at the end of their employment under this contract).

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures; and

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons for individual self-defense, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If Contractor personnel are authorized to carry weapons in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor what weapons and ammunition are authorized.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922;

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition;

(iv) Comply with applicable Combatant Commander and local commander force-protection policies; and

(v) Understand that the inappropriate use of force could subject them to U.S. or host-nation prosecution and civil liability.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Contractor personnel who die while in support of the U.S. Armed Forces shall be covered by the DoD mortuary affairs program as described in DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy, and DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Peace operations consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or
- (3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.**

As prescribed in [225.1103\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

##### CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.**

As prescribed in [225.1103\(3\)](#), use the following provision:

##### AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.**

As prescribed in [225.372-2](#), use the following clause:

##### ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

- (1) A foreign government;
- (2) A representative of a foreign government; or
- (3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI 225.372-1)*.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(1), use the following clause:

#### **BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL—BASIC (NOV 2014)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]*

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.7503\(a\)](#) and (a)(2), use the following clause, which adds definitions for “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA)”

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material” instead of “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b):

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL— ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.**

*Basic.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(1), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

#### TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]*

(End of clause)

*Alternate I.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(2), use the following clause, which adds “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada,

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(End of clause)

*Alternate II.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(3), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;  
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

*Alternate III.* As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(4), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph(a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

#### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;  
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of An SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or
- (ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

- (1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;
- (2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or
- (3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

---

*[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].*

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.**

As prescribed in [225.7902-5\(a\)](#), use the following provision:

#### EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN RESPONSE TO THE SOLICITATION (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of "Approved Community", "defense articles", "Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty", "export", "Implementing Arrangement",

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“qualifying defense articles”, “transfer”, and “U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements” in DFARS clause [252.225-7047](#) apply to this provision.

(b) All contract line items in the contemplated contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

#### CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

---

*[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]*

(c) Approved Community members responding to the solicitation may only export or transfer defense articles that specifically respond to the stated requirements of the solicitation.

(d) Subject to the other terms and conditions of the solicitation and the contemplated contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in preparing a response to this solicitation.

(e) Any conduct by an offeror responding to this solicitation that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and the implementing regulations of the Department of State in 22 CFR 126.16 (Australia), 22 C.F.R. 126.17 (United Kingdom), and 22 C.F.R. 126 Supplement No. 1 (exempted technologies list) is subject to all applicable International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR.

(f) If the offeror uses the procedures established pursuant to the DTC Treaties, the offeror agrees that, with regard to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article associated with responding to the solicitation, the offeror shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements and provisions of the applicable DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations (including the ITAR) of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or of the United Kingdom, as applicable;

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article—

(i) Mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, as applicable, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein; and

(g) *Representation.* The offeror shall check one of the following boxes and sign the representation:

The offeror represents that export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation and that such export(s) or transfer(s) complied with the requirements of this provision.

---

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative                      Date

The offeror represents that no export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation.

---

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative                      Date

(h) *Subcontracts.* Flow down the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (h), but excluding the representation at paragraph (g), to any subcontractor at any tier intending to use the DTC Treaties in responding to this solicitation.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.**

As prescribed in [225.7902-5\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

#### EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Approved Community" means the U.S. Government, U.S. entities that are registered and eligible exporters, and certain government and industry facilities in Australia or the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

“Australia Community member” means an Australian government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the Australia Community list accessible at <http://pmddtc.state.gov/treaties/index.html>.

"Defense articles" means articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), as modified or amended.

“Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty” means—

(1) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007; or

(2) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Sydney on September 5, 2007.

"Export" means the initial movement of defense articles from the United States Community to the United Kingdom Community and the Australia community.

"Implementing Arrangement" means –

(1) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on February 14, 2008; or

(2) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on March 14, 2008.

“Qualifying defense articles” means defense articles that are not exempt from the scope of the DTC Treaties as defined in 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

"Transfer" means the movement of previously exported defense articles within the Approved Community.

“United Kingdom Community member” means a United Kingdom government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the United Kingdom Community list accessible at <http://pmddtc.state.gov>.

"United States Community" means—

(1) Departments and agencies of the U.S. Government, including their personnel, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know; and

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(2) Nongovernmental U.S. entities registered with the Department of State and eligible to export defense articles under U.S. law and regulation, including their employees, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know.

"U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" means any defense article acquired by the DoD for use in a combined military or counterterrorism operation, cooperative research, development, production or support program, or DoD end use, as described in Article 3 of the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement; and Article 3 of the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement.

(b) All contract line items in this contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

#### CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

---

*[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]*

(c) Subject to the other terms and conditions of this contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in performance of the contract.

(d) Any conduct by the Contractor that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g) is subject to all applicable ITAR requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 C.F.R. Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the DTC Treaties.

(e) If the Contractor is an Approved Community member, the Contractor agrees that—

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, the ITAR, and corresponding regulations of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable; and

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article the Contractor—

(i) Shall mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Shall comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Shall acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein.

(f) The contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that may require exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in connection with deliveries under the contract.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.**

As prescribed in [225.7901-4](#), use the following clause:

#### EXPORT CONTROLLED ITEMS (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

- (1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);
- (2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);
- (3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);
- (4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);
- (5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130); and
- (6) Executive Order 13222, as extended.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

#### **252.225-7049 Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations.**

As prescribed in [225.772-5](#), use the following provision:

##### PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL SATELLITE SERVICES FROM CERTAIN FOREIGN ENTITIES—REPRESENTATIONS (DEC 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Covered foreign country” means—

- (i) The People’s Republic of China;
- (ii) North Korea; or
- (iii) Any country that is a state sponsor of terrorism. (10 U.S.C. 2279)

“Foreign entity” means—

(i) Any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (i) of this definition, any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

a corporation, or organization that demonstrates that a majority of the equity interest in such entity is ultimately owned by U.S. nationals is not a foreign entity. (31 CFR 800.212)

“Government of a covered foreign country” includes the state and the government of a covered foreign country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Satellite services” means communications capabilities that utilize an on-orbit satellite for transmitting the signal from one location to another.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism subject to this provision are Cuba, Iran, Sudan, and Syria. (10 U.S.C. 2327)

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2279, unless an exception is determined to apply in accordance with DFARS [225.772-4](#), no contract for commercial satellite services may be awarded to—

(1) A foreign entity if the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy reasonably believes that the foreign entity—

(i) Is an entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; or

(ii) Plans to, or is expected to, provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country; or

(2) An offeror that is offering to provide the commercial satellite services of a foreign entity as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Representations.* The Offeror represents that—

(1) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations;

(2) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a foreign entity that plans to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country;

(3) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; and

(4) It [ ] is, [ ] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity that plans to or is expected to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country.

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(d) *Disclosure.* If the Offeror has responded affirmatively to any of the above representations, provide the following information, as applicable:

(1) Identification of the foreign entity proposed to provide the commercial satellite services, if other than the Offeror.

(2) To the extent practicable, a description of any ownership interest that the government of a covered foreign country has in the foreign entity proposed to provide the satellite services, including identification of the covered foreign country.

(3) Identification of any covered foreign country in which launch or other satellite services will be provided or used, and a description of any satellite services planned to be provided or used in that country.

(e) The representations in paragraph (c) of this provision are a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous representation, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

#### **252.225-7050 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.**

As prescribed in [225.771-5](#), use the following provision:

##### DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A COUNTRY THAT IS A STATE SPONSOR OF TERRORISM (DEC 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism” includes the state and the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Significant interest” means—

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm’s or subsidiary’s securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm’s securities in “nominee shares,” “street names,” or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism include: Cuba, Iran, Sudan, and Syria.

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense, no contract may be awarded to a firm if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in—

- (1) The firm;
- (2) A subsidiary of the firm; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the firm.

(c) *Representation.* Unless the Offeror submits with its offer the disclosure required in paragraph (d) of this provision, the Offeror represents, by submission of its offer, that the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism does not own or control a significant interest in—

- (1) The Offeror;
- (2) A subsidiary of the Offeror; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(d) *Disclosure.*

(1) The Offeror shall disclose in an attachment to its offer if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in the Offeror; a subsidiary of the Offeror; or any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(2) The disclosure shall include—

- (i) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and
- (ii) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(Revised October 1, 2015)

#### **252.249-7000 Special Termination Costs.**

As prescribed in [249.501-70](#), use the following clause:

##### SPECIAL TERMINATION COSTS (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definition.* "Special termination costs," as used in this clause, means only costs in the following categories as defined in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)—

- (1) Severance pay, as provided in FAR 31.205-6(g);
- (2) Reasonable costs continuing after termination, as provided in FAR 31.205-42(b);
- (3) Settlement of expenses, as provided in FAR 31.205-42(g);
- (4) Costs of return of field service personnel from sites, as provided in FAR 31.205-35 and FAR 31.205-46(c); and
- (5) Costs in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this clause to which subcontractors may be entitled in the event of termination.

(b) Notwithstanding the Limitation of Cost/Limitation of Funds clause of this contract, the Contractor shall not include in its estimate of costs incurred or to be incurred, any amount for special termination costs to which the Contractor may be entitled in the event this contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to perform this contract in such a manner that the Contractor's claim for special termination costs will not exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_. The Government shall have no obligation to pay the Contractor any amount for the special termination costs in excess of this amount.

(d) In the event of termination for the convenience of the Government, this clause shall not be construed as affecting the allowability of special termination costs in any manner other than limiting the maximum amount of the costs payable by the Government.

(e) This clause shall remain in full force and effect until this contract is fully funded.

(End of clause)

#### **252.249-7001 Reserved.**

#### **252.249-7002 Notification of Anticipated Contract Termination or Reduction.**

As prescribed in [249.7003](#)(c), use the following clause:

##### NOTIFICATION OF ANTICIPATED CONTRACT TERMINATION OR REDUCTION (OCT 2015)

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

(a) *Definitions.*

“Major defense program” means a program that is carried out to produce or acquire a major system (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(5)) (see also DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs).

“Substantial reduction” means a reduction of 25 percent or more in the total dollar value of funds obligated by the contract.

(b) Section 1372 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Pub. L. 103-160) and Section 824 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Pub. L. 104-201) are intended to help establish benefit eligibility under the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661 and 1662) for employees of DoD contractors and subcontractors adversely affected by contract terminations or substantial reductions under major defense programs.

(c) *Notice to employees and state and local officials.* Within 2 weeks after the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor that contract funding will be terminated or substantially reduced, the Contractor shall provide notice of such anticipated termination or reduction to—

(1) Each employee representative of the Contractor’s employees whose work is directly related to the defense contract; or

(2) If there is no such representative, each such employee;

(3) The State dislocated worker unit or office described in section 311(b)(2) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661(b)(2)); and

(4) The chief elected official of the unit of general local government within which the adverse effect may occur.

(d) *Notice to subcontractors.* Not later than 60 days after the Contractor receives the Contracting Officer’s notice of the anticipated termination or reduction, the Contractor shall—

(1) Provide notice of the anticipated termination or reduction to each first-tier subcontractor with a subcontract of \$700,000 or more; and

(2) Require that each such subcontractor—

(i) Provide notice to each of its subcontractors with a subcontract of \$150,000 or more; and

(ii) Impose a similar notice and flowdown requirement to subcontractors with subcontracts of \$150,000 or more.

(e) The notice provided an employee under paragraph (c) of this clause shall have the same effect as a notice of termination to the employee for the purposes of determining whether such employee is eligible for training, adjustment assistance, and employment services under section 325 or 325A of the Job Training Partnership Act (29

## Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

### Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

---

U.S.C. 1662d, 1662d-1). If the Contractor has specified that the anticipated contract termination or reduction is not likely to result in plant closure or mass layoff, as defined in 29 U.S.C. 2101, the employee shall be eligible only for services under section 314(b) and paragraphs (1) through (14), (16), and (18) of section 314(c) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661c(b) and paragraphs (1) through (14), (16), and (18) of section 1661c(c)).

(End of clause)